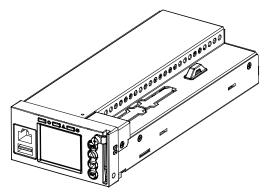
NetSure[™] Control Unit (NCU)

User Manual, UMM830B

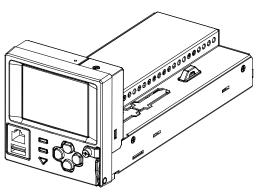
Document Code: 11 KO 7503 JL (Revision B, October 24, 2014)

Model Number: M830B, M830D

Software Version 1.21



Model M830B



Model M830D





This page is intentionally blank.



Table of Contents

Admonishments Used in this Document	vii
Introduction	1
Preface	1
Overview	1
Function Descriptions	2
Rectifier, Solar Converter, and Converter Control	2
System Components Monitoring and System Alarms Generation	2
Operating Data Acquisition and Data Logs	2
Battery Management	2
Battery Charge Temperature Compensation	3
Battery Equalize Charge and Battery Charge Current Limit	3
High and Low Battery Temperature Alarms	4
Battery Thermal Runaway Management (BTRM) Feature	4
Battery Discharge Test and Battery Test Logs	4
Battery LVD (Low Voltage Disconnect)	5
Battery Capacity Prediction	5
Battery Block and Battery Midpoint Monitoring	5
Enhanced Battery Monitoring with SM-BRC	
Thermal Runaway Detection and Management	5
Energy Management	6
Energy Optimization Mode	6
Energy Savings Mode	6
Power Split Feature	6
Diesel Management Feature	7
Supervisory Module (SM Modules) Monitoring	7
Hybrid Control Function (Supporting Generator, Solar and Wind Energy Input, and Optimization)	7
General	7
Hybrid Operation	8
Early Termination of the Discharge Periods	8
Operation with Grid Power	9
Relay Assignment – when in Hybrid Mode	9
Fixed Daily	9
Capacity Discharge	
Maximum Current Limit Function	
Communications Function	
Consumption Map Function	
Operation	12
Local Indicators	
Passwords and Privilege Levels	
Multiple Languages Supported	
Using the Local Keypad and Display	14
Local Menu Navigation Keys and LCD Display	14



Local Display Menus	14
Navigating the Menus	14
Using the Web Interface	15
Overview	15
Multiple Browsers Supported	15
Web Interface Screens	15
Procedures	15
Setting IPv4 Communications Parameters (if controller not set as DHCP)	15
Setting IPv6 Communications Parameters (if controller not set as DHCPv6)	15
Setting for DHCP and DHCPv6	15
Connecting the Controller to your Local Area Network (LAN)	15
Connecting the Controller Directly to your Computer	15
Disabling Proxy Server Settings to Enable a Connection to the Controller over an Intranet Network (if required)	17
Internet Security Settings for Loading Files or Downloading Files into the NCU	17
Logging into the Controller	19
Common Tasks Performed via the Local Keypad and/or Web Interface	19
Procedures	19
Start Wizard	19
Viewing Alarms	19
Viewing System Status	19
Viewing the NCU Controller's Device Inventory	19
Clearing or Resetting Alarms	20
Clearing Logs	20
Disabling the Local Keypad Sound	20
Blocking Alarms	20
Changing the Date	20
Changing the Time	20
Adding, Deleting, and Modifying Users	20
Setting IP Communications Parameters	20
Setting for DHCP and DHCPv6	20
Setting SNMP Parameters	21
Setting Auto Equalize	21
Programming the Audible Alarm Feature	
Manually Forcing LVDs	21
Manually Forcing Relays	
Assigning Severity Level to Alarms	21
Assigning Relays to Alarms	
Placing the System in Float or Equalize Charge Mode	22
Viewing/Changing the Float Voltage Setting	
Viewing/Changing the Equalize Voltage Setting	
Setting Battery Parameters	
Setting Battery Capacity Parameters	
Setting Rectifier High Voltage Shutdown	
Setting Rectifier Current Limit	22



Setting Over Voltage Alarm 1	22
Setting Over Voltage Alarm 2	22
Setting Under Voltage Alarm 1	22
Setting Under Voltage Alarm 2	22
Setting Temperature Sensors	22
Setting Battery Charge Temperature Compensation	23
Setting Battery Thermal Runaway Management (BTRM) Feature	23
Configuring the NCU Identification of Rectifiers and Assigning which Input Phase is Connected to the Rectifiers	24
Configuring the NCU Identification of Converters	24
Setting Digital Inputs	24
Setting Battery Block and Battery Midpoint Monitoring (if equipped with an EIB Assembly)	24
Setting External Shunts (connected to the EIB Assembly)	24
Setting External Shunts (connected to the SM-DU+ Assembly)	24
Setting the System Current Alarm	25
Using the Relay Test Feature	25
Clearing the Maintenance Alarm	25
Performing a Manual Battery Discharge Test	25
Updating the NCU Controller's Device Inventory	26
Backing Up the NCU Configuration	26
Reloading a Backed-Up NCU Configuration	26
Upgrading the NCU Using an Application ("All") Package	27
Restoring Factory Default Configuration	27
Rebooting the Controller	27
Power Split Feature	28
Overview	28
How Power Split Works	28
Operating Modes	28
Requirements and Conditions	28
Paralleling the Existing and NCU Power Systems	29
Programming the NCU Power Split Feature	30
Verifying the Operation of the Power Split Feature	
Resolving Alarms	32
Connecting a New Battery	61
Local Display Menus	
Overview	63
Menus	63
Factory Default Setpoints	
Adjustment Range Restrictions	63
Float Voltage Setting	
EQ Voltage Setting	63
HVSD Limit	
Under Voltage 1 Alarm Setting	
Under Voltage 2 Alarm Setting	
Over Voltage 1 Alarm Setting	63



Over Voltage 2 Alarm Setting	63
LVD1 and LVD2 Disconnect Setting	63
LVD1 and LVD2 Reconnect Setting	63
Main Menu	64
Controller Information Menu (accessed from the Main Menu)	65
Alarm Menu	66
Settings Menu	67
Start Wizard Sub-Menu (accessed from Settings Menu)	72
Input Power Menu	73
Module Menu	74
DC Menu	75
Battery Menu	77
Description of Local Display Menus Programmable Parameters	78
Settings Menu	78
Maintenance Sub-Menu	78
Energy Saving Sub-Menu	78
Alarm Settings Sub-Menu	78
Rect Settings Sub-Menu	78
Batt Settings Sub-Menu	79
Basic Settings Sub-Menu	79
Charge Sub-Menu	79
Battery Test Sub-Menu	79
Temp Comp Sub-Menu	79
Batt1 Settings Sub-Menu	80
Batt2 Settings Sub-Menu	80
LVD Settings Sub-Menu	80
AC Settings Sub-Menu	80
Sys Settings Sub-Menu	80
Comm Settings Sub-Menu	81
Other Settings Sub-Menu	81
Web Interface Screens	
Overview of Web Function	84
Homepage	84
System Status Information Area	85
System Specifications Information Area	85
Controller Specifications Information Area	85
Alarms Area	86
System Status Area	87
Power System Status Tab	87
Device Group Status Pages	88
Energy Sources Status Tab	97
User Define Tab	97
Consumption Map Tab	98
Menu Navigation Area	
Settings Menu	



Changing Programmable Parameters in the Settings Menu	
Quick Settings Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
Set Cabinet Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
System Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
Battery Charge Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
ECO Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
LVD Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
Temperature Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
Rectifiers Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
DC/DC Converters Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
Solar Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
Battery Test Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
Time Settings Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
User Config 1 Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
User Config 2 Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
User Config 3 Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions	
History Log Menu	
Alarm History Log Tab	
Battery Test Log Tab	
Event Log Tab	
Data History Log Tab	
System Log Tab	
System Inventory Menu	
Advanced Settings Menu	
Ethernet Tab	
Users Tab	
SNMP Tab	
Language Tab	
SW Maintenance Tab	
Alarms Tab	
DI Alarms Tab	
Alarm Report Tab	
Generator Tab	
Shunt Tab	
Power Split Tab	
Monitor Protocol Tab	
Clear Data Tab	
Accessing the Controller via a Network Management System (NMS)	
General	
NMS Supported by SNMP Agent	
NMS Supported by SNMP v2	
NMS Supported by SNMP v3	
Parameter Setting in SNMP Manager	
MIB Installation	
Installation	



Contents of the Controller's MIB	154
Accessing the Controller through an NMS	157
Apply Administrative Privilege	157
Add NMS through Web Browser	157
ESR Configure	157
Replacement Procedures	158
NCU Replacement	158
NCU Digital Input and Relay Output Connections	159
NCU Digital Input Connections	159
NCU Relay Output Connections	159
IB2 (Controller Interface Board) and EIB (Controller Extended Interface Board)	159
Specifications	160



Admonishments Used in this Document

Danger	DANGER! Warns of a hazard the reader <i>will</i> be exposed to that will <i>likely</i> result in death or serious injury if not avoided. (ANSI, OSHA)
Warning	WARNING! Warns of a potential hazard the reader may be exposed to that could result in death or serious injury if not avoided. This admonition is not used for situations that pose a risk only to equipment, software, data, or service. (ANSI)
Caution	CAUTION! Warns of a potential hazard the reader may be exposed to that could result in minor or moderate injury if not avoided. (ANSI, OSHA) This admonition is not used for situations that pose a risk only to equipment, data, or service, even if such use appears to be permitted in some of the applicable standards. (OSHA)
Alert	ALERT! Alerts the reader to an action that must be avoided in order to protect equipment, software, data, or service. (ISO)
Alert	ALERT! Alerts the reader to an action that must be performed in order to prevent equipment damage, software corruption, data loss, or service interruption. (ISO)
Fire Safety	FIRE SAFETY! Informs the reader of fire safety information, reminders, precautions, or policies, or of the locations of fire-fighting and fire-safety equipment. (ISO)
Safety	SAFETY! Informs the reader of general safety information, reminders, precautions, or policies not related to a particular source of hazard or to fire safety. (ISO, ANSI, OSHA)



This page is intentionally blank.



Introduction

Preface

These instructions describe the complete functionality of the NetSure[™] Control Unit (NCU). Some functionality is dependent on hardware connected to the NCU. Your system may not utilize all the functionality described.

Refer also to the NCU Table of Set Values or the NCU Configuration Drawing (C-drawing) that may be furnished with your system for a list of factory default settings.

Overview

The NCU performs the following functions:

- Rectifier Control, including an Energy Optimization Mode
- Solar Converter and Converter Control
- System Components Monitoring and System Alarms Generation (including recording alarms in logs)
- Operating Data Acquisition and Data Logs
- Battery Management

- Energy Management (Energy Optimization Mode and Energy Savings Mode)
- Power Split Feature
- Diesel Management Feature
- Supervisory Module (SM Modules) Monitoring
- Hybrid Control Function (Supporting Generator, Solar and Wind Energy Input, and Optimization).
- Maximum Current Limit Function
- Communications Function
- Consumption Map Function

The NCU controls the system automatically via configured parameters.

A User can interface with the NCU locally using the local keypad and LCD display or locally/remotely using the Web Interface.

The NCU can also be accessed via SNMP (v2 and v3).

Figure 1 illustrates the various applications that can be used to interface with the NCU.

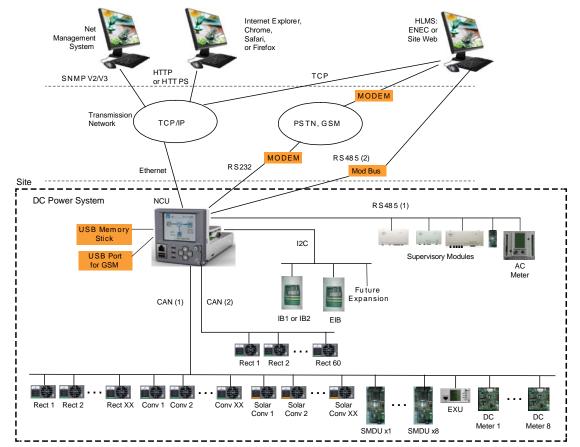


Figure 1. Interfacing with the NCU



Function Descriptions

RECTIFIER, SOLAR CONVERTER, AND CONVERTER CONTROL

The NCU controls rectifiers, solar converters, and converters automatically.

SYSTEM COMPONENTS MONITORING AND SYSTEM ALARMS GENERATION

The NCU monitors the components comprising the system (such as the rectifiers, solar converters, converters, and supervisory modules) and generates alarms if a fault condition occurs. The NCU also maintains an alarm history log.

The available system alarms are programmed with an Alarm Severity Level. Each Alarm Severity Level has different visual/audible alarm attributes. Available Alarm Severity Levels and their attributes are listed in Table 1.

Table 1.Alarm Severity Levels

Alarm Severity Levels	Red LED	Yellow LED	Audible Alarm Buzzer	Alarm Call- back	Remark
Critical Alarm (CA)	ON		ON	Yes	Call-back function enabled
Major Alarm (MA)	ON		ON	Yes	Call-back function enabled
Observation Alarm (OA)	OFF	ON	OFF	No	
No Alarm (NA)	OFF	OFF	OFF	No	

- Alarm Status Setting: Indicates if the alarm is active or not active, and the severity level if active. The available alarm status settings are as follows.
 - **<u>Critical Alarm:</u>** The fault endangers the power systems continued function.
 - **Major Alarm:** The fault reduces the power systems functionality.
 - **Observation Alarm:** Special operating condition.
 - No Alarm: The alarm is disabled and no alarm is given.
- The alarm indicator turns OFF if the fault(s) that triggered the alarm clears.
- The audible alarm can be silenced by pressing any key on the NCU local interface pad. The audible alarm is also silenced if the fault(s) that triggered the alarm clears.
- An audible alarm cutoff feature can be programmed that silences the audible alarm after a preset

programmable time period. The audible alarm can also be disabled.

The available system alarms can also be mapped to alarm relays (located on NCU interface boards) that can be wired to external alarm circuits.

If the system contains a modem, the NCU can be set to call an HLMS (High Level Monitoring System) via a modem when a critical and/or major alarm is issued and report the alarm to the HLMS.

OPERATING DATA ACQUISITION AND DATA LOGS

The NCU acquires and analyses real time data from the system's components such as the rectifiers, converters, and supervisory modules.

The NCU uses this data to process alarms and also records data in logs. The logs are viewed using the Web Interface and consists of the following. Logs can be saved in the .html (Web page) or .txt (text) format.

- <u>Alarm History Log:</u> Records 4000 latest alarms. The Web Interface displays the latest 500 items.
- <u>Battery Test Log:</u> Up to ten (10) battery discharge tests can be recorded.
- Event Log: Records 500 latest events.
- **Data History Log:** Records 60000 latest history data. The Web Interface displays the latest 500 items.
- **System Log:** Records 3000 items in run log. The Web Interface displays the latest 500 items.
- Diesel Test Log: Records 500 latest diesel test results.
- *Note:* For all logs except the Battery Test Log, once the maximum number of log entries is reached, new entries overwrite the oldest entries.

BATTERY MANAGEMENT

The NCU provides the following battery management functions.

- Battery Charge Temperature Compensation
- Battery Equalize Charge
- Battery Charge Current Limit
- High and Low Battery Temperature Alarms
- Battery Thermal Runaway Management (BTRM) Feature (Reduces Voltage during a High Battery Temperature Condition)
- Battery Discharge Test
- Battery Test Log (maximum ten [10] tests saved)
- Battery LVD (Low Voltage Disconnect)
- Battery Capacity Prediction



- Battery Block and Battery Midpoint Monitoring
- Enhanced Battery Monitoring with SM-BRC
- Thermal Runway Detection and Management

Battery Charge Temperature Compensation

The NCU can be programmed to automatically increase or decrease system output voltage to maintain battery float current as battery temperature decreases or increases, respectively. Battery life can be extended when an optimum charge voltage to the battery with respect to temperature is maintained. Temperature is monitored by a sensor mounted on the battery. See your power system documentation for temperature sensor information. You can also set high and low compensation temperature alarms.

Functional Description (See Figure 2):

Battery charge temperature compensation adds a correction term, related to the temperature of the batteries, to the nominal value of the system voltage. The degree of regulation (TempComp Coeff), expressed in mV/°C/battery string, can be set per battery manufacturer recommendations.

To protect batteries and voltage-sensitive loads, compensation is automatically limited to a maximum of two volts (48V systems) or one volt (24 volt systems) above or below the nominal output level (float setting). Temperature compensation can be set to clamp lower than this by enabling the Temperature Compensation Clamp feature. When enabled, temperature compensation will clamp if the battery temperature reaches either the Temp Comp Max Voltage setting or the Temp Comp Min Voltage setting.

Temperature compensation is automatically disabled if communication between the controller and all rectifiers is lost, a DC over or under voltage alarm activates, a low voltage disconnection occurs, manual mode is entered, or the system enters the Equalize or Test modes.

Battery Equalize Charge and Battery Charge Current Limit

The NCU can increase system output voltage for equalizing the charge on all battery cells of a conventional flooded cell battery, or for recharging the battery following a commercial power failure.

The charging function can be initiated cyclically (scheduled), automatically, or manually.

Refer to the battery manufacturer's instructions for equalize charging instructions.

Functional Description (See Figure 3):

- **Start of Charging:** When the battery charge current exceeds a preset value for three (3) minutes or if the calculated battery capacity has decreased to a preset value (after a commercial AC failure, for example), the charging function of the NCU is activated. A charging signal is sent from the NCU to the rectifiers to increase the voltage up to the battery charging level (V_{equalize}).
- **Battery Current Limitation:** After a commercial AC failure or when some battery cells are permanently damaged, the current to the batteries can be quite extensive. To avoid overheating or further damages to the battery, the NCU limits the battery current to a preset level by limiting the charging voltage of the rectifiers. Should the battery current still exceed a higher preset value, an alarm is issued.
- End of Charging: When the charging current drops below a preset value, a defined prolonged charging time is started before the charging is stopped and the voltage of the rectifiers return to the float charging level (V_{nom}). For safety, there is an equalized charging limit time that stops the charging after a preset time.



Figure 2. Temperature Compensated Voltage Control

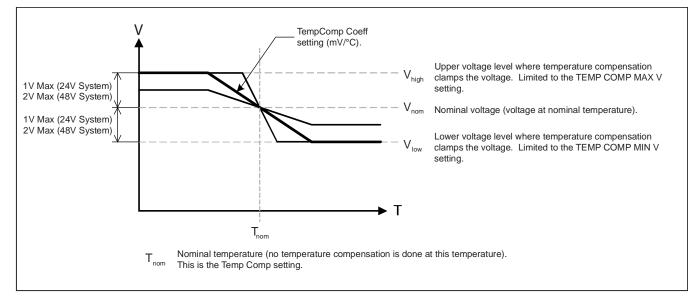
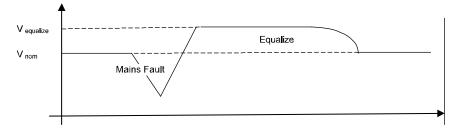


Figure 3. Voltage Characteristics on Commercial AC Failure and Automatic Equalize Charging



High and Low Battery Temperature Alarms

The NCU can monitor battery temperature via a temperature sensor mounted on a battery cell. Values for high battery temperature and low battery temperature alarms can then be programmed into the NCU.

Battery Thermal Runaway Management (BTRM) Feature

The Battery Thermal Runaway Management (BTRM) feature reduces voltage during a high battery temperature condition.

You can designate a temperature sensor as the BTRM sensor. The BTRM sensor has High 2 and High 1 BTRM temperature alarm limits. If battery temperature exceeds the "BTRM Temp High 2" setting, system voltage is lowered to the BTRM voltage setting. This feature can also be disabled.

Battery Discharge Test and Battery Test Logs

The NCU can perform battery discharge tests to check the condition of the battery. There are three (3) types of battery discharge tests:

- Battery Test with Constant Current
- Battery Test without Constant Current
- Short Time Test (requires two battery shunts)

A User can manually start a battery discharge test or program the NCU to automatically start battery discharge tests at scheduled intervals. Twelve (12) Constant Current Tests can be scheduled by the month-day-year. A Short Time Test can be scheduled to be performed every 1-365 days. During a battery discharge test, the NCU controls rectifier output to place the entire load or partial load on the batteries. The NCU monitors the discharge of the battery and saves the results in a battery test log. The NCU monitors the discharge of the battery and saves the results in a battery test log. The NCU stores up to ten (10) battery discharge tests.

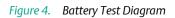
Functional Description:

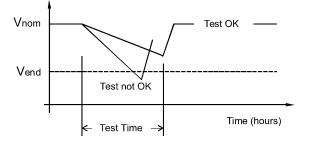
For manual as well as for scheduled battery discharge tests the following parameters must be set: End Voltage, Test Time and Battery Capacity Discharge Limit. See Figure 4.



Battery Discharge Test Sequence:

- For a Constant Current Test, rectifier output voltage is reduced so that the batteries supply the preset Constant Current Test Current to the load.
- If Constant Current is disabled, then the current being delivered by the batteries will be dependent on the load.
- For a Short Time Test, rectifier output voltage is reduced so that only the batteries power the load. If the batteries fail, the rectifiers power the load.
- The battery test continues until one of the following . occurs:
 - a. The preset test time, see Figure 4, expires. The battery has passed the test.
 - b. The battery voltage drops below the preset end voltage level (Vend) (see Figure 4). The battery has not passed the test and the test is interrupted. A bad battery alarm is activated.
 - c. The battery capacity drops below the preset Test End Battery Capacity. The battery has not passed the test and the test is interrupted. A bad battery alarm is activated.
- A battery test alarm is active during a battery discharge . test.
- After the battery discharge test, the output voltage of the rectifiers increases so that the rectifiers supply the system The system uses several control mechanisms to avoid thermal and charge the batteries.





Note: A procedure for performing a manual battery discharge test is provided on page25.

Battery LVD (Low Voltage Disconnect)

To prevent serious damage to the batteries during a commercial AC power failure, the batteries can be disconnected by voltage or time control.

The batteries are reconnected automatically when commercial AC power is restored and a predetermined DC voltage level is reached.

- Voltage Controlled Disconnection: When the set voltage level is reached, the batteries are disconnected.
- Time Controlled Disconnection: When the set time has • elapsed, the batteries are disconnected.

Battery Capacity Prediction

The NCU can predict battery capacity.

Battery Block and Battery Midpoint Monitoring

The NCU can monitor battery blocks (12V blocks) or midpoint battery voltage of battery strings connected to the EIB (NCU Extended Interface Board) assembly. An alarm is issued when either battery block voltage or battery midpoint voltage is abnormal.

Enhanced Battery Monitoring with SM-BRC

When connected to an SM-BRC, the NCU provides enhanced battery monitoring.

Thermal Runaway Detection and Management

Functional Description:

runaway.

- During a short high rate discharge, the batteries will normally get hot. The NCU takes this into consideration. After completion of the discharge duty, the batteries are recharged with a limited current to avoid heating the batteries any further.
- The temperature of the batteries can be monitored, and the NCU sets the charge voltage appropriately, as previously described under Battery Charge Temperature Compensation.
- In addition to battery temperature compensation, if battery temperature rises above a set temperature limit, the system stops battery charging completely by lowering the output voltage to the "BTRM Voltage" setting. This allows the batteries to cool down. The system also provides alarm notification of this occurrence. Power supplied to customer equipment is not interrupted.
- The battery LVD circuits can be programmed to open (disconnect) if a high temperature event occurs (HTD-High Temperature Disconnect). The contactor(s) open when battery temperature rises above a programmable value and close again when battery temperature falls below another programmable value.



ENERGY MANAGEMENT

Energy Management consists of Energy Optimization Mode and Energy Savings Mode

Energy Optimization Mode

The NCU provides an Energy Optimization Mode function. Energy Optimization permits an installation to only operate rectifiers as needed to maintain the load and keep batteries in a fully charged condition. As load increases, Energy Optimization turns on additional rectifiers as needed to maintain the load. As load decreases, Energy Optimization places rectifiers in standby to conserve energy usage. Rectifiers which are always operating to maintain any load requirements are cycled through the group of rectifiers controlled by this feature to provide uniform operating times for each rectifier.

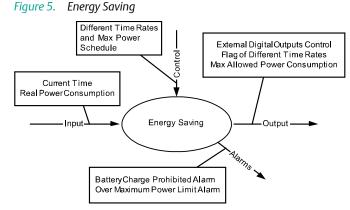


ALERT! The Energy Optimization Mode should NOT be used in systems that operate without battery.

Energy Savings Mode

Energy Savings Mode is an advanced function which can save money (see Figure 5). This feature includes...

- Energy saving.
- To lower the energy consumption during high tariff.
- To make the power consumption rate lower than the given limit.



POWER SPLIT FEATURE

The Power Split feature allows you to connect the power system controlled via the NCU to an existing DC power system instead of extending or completely replacing the existing DC power system.

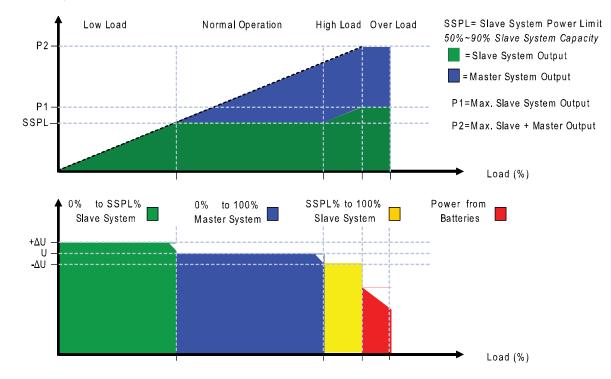
The power system controlled via the NCU functions as a slave system to share load (split output) with the existing system (master system) that requires expansion. The NCU does not require communication with the master system's Controller.

The Power Split feature provides for the sharing of total load in a controlled manner between the paralleled power systems.

When Power Split is programmed, the NCU adjusts rectifier output voltage per load demands to ensure proper sharing between the slave and master power systems. See Figure 6.







DIESEL MANAGEMENT FEATURE

The Diesel Management feature is available when an SM-AC supervisory module is connected to the NCU. The Diesel Management feature consists of a Diesel Test. The Diesel Test can be performed at specific intervals or a User can manually start the Diesel Test. The NCU records the test results.

SUPERVISORY MODULE (SM MODULES) MONITORING

Various devices (supervisory modules) can be connected to the NCU to extend its monitoring capabilities.

HYBRID CONTROL FUNCTION (SUPPORTING GENERATOR, SOLAR AND WIND ENERGY INPUT, AND OPTIMIZATION)

Hybrid Control is designed for use in new installations or as an upgrade of existing sites powered by a diesel generator(s) when grid power is not available. The Hybrid control is also applicable to sites with highly unreliable or frequently unavailable grid power connection. The primary power source is still considered to be the diesel generator(s). Since grid power is always given priority, the primary power source is still considered to be the grid power.

Note: The Hybrid Control function requires a specific configuration. Hybrid Control menus will not normally be displayed unless your NCU has been configured by Emerson for this function. Contact Emerson for a Hybrid Control configuration.

General

Hybrid Control allows the option of selecting one of the following: Fixed Daily Time based operation or Capacity Discharge based operation.

Fixed Daily Time based operation is intended to be used with a combination of AC powered active cooling (air conditioners) and DC powered cooling (heat exchangers, etc.). The cycle period is synchronized to the 24hrs day-night cycle. It makes optimum use of the different temperature conditions during the day and the night in order to facilitate Hybrid fuel saving operation.

Capacity Discharge based operation is intended for sites utilizing only DC powered cooling (heat exchangers, etc.). The cycle period is determined by User selectable depth of discharge (DOD) of the batteries per cycle, and associated recharge time. It provides optimum Hybrid fuel saving operation.

Operation from Grid Power is performed with both Fixed Daily Time and Capacity Discharge modes of operation. Grid power is always given priority when available.

As the two types of control are specific to the hardware configuration of the site, the Fixed Daily Time or Capacity Discharge is a User selectable option on installation.



Hybrid Operation

Generator Control: A potential free relay contact output from the NCU interface board controls the start and stop of the diesel generator. The signal will be generated by the NCU and operates according to the Hybrid software mode of operation. The control logic is as follows:

- Energized Output Relay Generator OFF
- De-energized Output Relay Generator ON

This is a fail-safe logic to ensure generator operation in all cases where power or control to the relays is lost.

In addition, the type of signal to the Generator can be selected as N/O (Normally Open) or N/C (Normally Closed) by selecting the relevant output pins of the control relay.

Number of Generator Control Outputs: The NCU Hybrid software can control one or two generators. Each generator control is designated as DG1 or DG2 output. The User can select DG1, or DG2, or DG1 and DG2. When both are selected they will be alternatively used (two generators operation).

Diesel Fail Alarm: A diesel fail alarm will be generated if the Diesel Generator ON signal fails to bring the generator to operation and provide the system with AC power. Alarm will be triggered after 60 seconds (default value, settable) from ON signal. If two generator operation is selected, the second Diesel Generator ON signal will be activated simultaneously with the Diesel Fail alarm.

<u>Battery Fuse Trip Alarm</u>: In the event of a Battery Fuse trip condition, an alarm will be generated.

Under Voltage Alarms:

- <u>Under Voltage Alarm 1:</u> If voltage decreases below the Under Voltage Alarm 1 setting, an alarm is raised.
- <u>Under Voltage Alarm 2:</u> If voltage decreases below the Under Voltage Alarm 2 setting, the Diesel Generator is started and an alarm is raised.

LVD 1: Normal loads are disconnected.

LVD 2: Priority loads are disconnected.

Charge Voltage: Refer to Figure 7.

Equalize Charge: The battery will be recharged at the equalize voltage. This is the voltage set in the initial phase of battery recharge. See Figure 7.

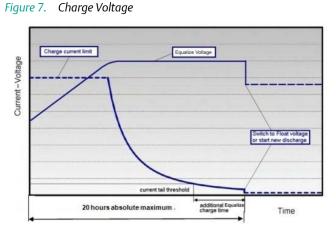
As the voltage limit is reached, the charge current is gradually reduced – this effect is known as current tail. When the current tail falls below a threshold level, additional equalize charge time is added and then the recharge ends.

The equalize charge current tail threshold is settable from 0.01 to 0.05. Default setting is 0.02 (2A per 100Ah). The additional equalize charge time is settable from 0 hours to 7 hours (settable in minutes from 0 to 720), default setting is 4 hours. The

duration of the equalize charge is the time from the start of the recharge to the end of the additional time. (Maximum charge time, determined from the time charge starts, is settable in the range of 5hours to 24 hours).

The end of recharge is determined by a three (3) step approach:

- Step1 calculated battery capacity exceeds 90%. Calculation is performed by measurement of battery current and time, in Ah.
- Step 2 charge current tail threshold is reached.
- Step 3 additional charge time is completed.



<u>Float Charge:</u> Default float voltage is 54.0V at 20°C with a temperature compensation of 72mV per °C.

If battery temperature exceeds 38°C, the charge voltage is reduced to 51V to reduce gassing and prevent thermal runaway. The same is applicable as well for equalizing charge.

Equalizing Charge Cycle: As the cyclic use does not ensure complete battery recharge after every cycle, an equalizing charge cycle is added. The equalizing cycle will occur up to four times a month, settable for every 7 to 60 days intervals. Start date and time is settable. Equalizing charge time is 20 hours independent of discharge time setting. Equalizing charge is performed at equalize voltage until end of additional equalize time and thereafter at float voltage for the remaining time. Also see Figure 7.

Equalize charge independently settable 0-720 min (already set in equalize charge).

Early Termination of the Discharge Periods

During discharge, over temperature and under voltage conditions will interrupt the discharge and change the operation to charge with the Diesel Generator ON.

Over Temperature: The diesel generator will start and run for a period before it is stopped again. The run time is User selectable in the range 30 to 120 minutes, default setting is 60 minutes. Temperature is referenced to cabinet/shelter ambient temperature sensor connected to controller, not battery temperature. Over



temperature start can be disabled completely from the Settings menu.

<u>Under Voltage</u>: The under voltage start is triggered by under voltage alarm 2 voltage settings.

The diesel generator will start and run until the normal recharge cycle is due to finish depending on selected mode of operation.

Under Voltage with Fixed Daily Time: If the normal recharge cycle is from 7am until 7pm and under voltage has started the Diesel Generator at 5:30am, the effective recharge will be from 5:30am until 7pm.

<u>Under Voltage with Capacity Discharge</u>: If this mode is selected, the recharge will terminate.

Operation with Grid Power

Grid power is always used when available. If grid power becomes available during battery discharge, the discharge cycle is terminated and recharge cycle is initiated. If grid power becomes available during diesel generator operation, the diesel generator is switched OFF and operations continue on grid power.

Battery Recharge with Grid Power: Battery recharge with grid power can start from the beginning (when grid power becomes available during battery discharge) or can continue from diesel generator recharge, depending on the timing. In both cases, the recharge process will follow the recharge profile shown in Figure 7. If battery becomes fully recharged and grid power is still present, the operations will continue to be powered from grid and no battery discharge will be initiated for the duration of grid availability. In this case, battery voltage will revert back to Float voltage.

Battery Discharge after Grid Failure: At the point of grid power failure, the battery capacity is unknown as these events occur in random manner. For the purpose of maximizing the use of grid power and in anticipation of grid power becoming available again, the Hybrid operation will continue with battery discharge cycle. Discharge will continue until:

- The preset discharge time elapses (Fixed Daily Time)
- The preset DOD is reached (Capacity Discharge)

In both cases, the discharge can be terminated earlier as described in "Early Termination of the Discharge Periods" on page 8.

Relay Assignment – when in Hybrid Mode

Relay 1: Generator Alarm

• No Generator Voltage Alarm. No AC supply, 60 sec delay.

Relay 2: Battery Alarms

• Logic alarm generated from: under voltage 1, under voltage 2, LVD1, LVD2, battery high temp, battery very

high temp, overvoltage 1, overvoltage 2, battery temp sensor fail, battery fuse alarms and high load alarm.

Relay 3: Rectifier Alarms

• Logic alarm generated from: multiple rectifier fail, rectifier fail, rectifier fail, rectifier fan failure, rectifier HVSD, rectifier AC failure and rectifier not responding.

Relay 4: System Alarms

• Logic alarm generated from: load fuse alarms, high ambient temperature, ambient temp sensor fail; smoke detected, and water detection.

Relay 5: Generator Run at High Temp

• Output to intelligent cooling devices linked to AC supply (DG run).

Relay 6: Intruder Alarm

• Alarm triggered by dry contact door/motion sensor.

Relay 7: Diesel 1 in Operation

• Output to DG1 on site. DG is set on for the duration of the signal.

Relay 8: Diesel 2 in operation

• Output to DG2 on site. DG is set on for the duration of the signal.

Fixed Daily

In this mode of operation, the total duration of a complete cycle is 24 hours. This duration is necessary as the operation is synchronized with day-night temperature pattern. When an extended recharge cycle is required, its termination will still follow the 24-hr schedule.

Cycle Duration: A complete cycle consists of discharge and charge periods during the combined total of 24hrs. The discharge period starts at 7pm. It is then followed by recharge period (Diesel Generator ON) for the remainder of the 24hrs. The discharge time is User selectable in the range 1hrs to 22hrs, default setting is 12hrs.

Discharge: The discharge start time and duration are settable. Discharge period starts at 7pm. The discharge time is User selectable in the range 1 hours to 22 hours, default setting is 12 hours.

<u>Recharge</u>: Recharge period (Diesel Generator ON) follows after discharge for the remainder of the 24hrs. Recharge is performed at equalize voltage until added equalize time elapses and at float voltage for the remaining charge time.

High Load Alarm: In order to identify conditions where the load requirements are exceeding the dimensioning of the Hybrid site, an alarm will be generated. The alarm will be triggered when the maximum capacity per discharge cycle is exceeded. The threshold value will be set as default to 40% of battery capacity. It will require capacity measurement per cycle. The alarm will be set once the high load threshold value is reached and is reset at the beginning of the next discharge period. This alarm will help



the User identify the root cause of the under voltage condition: high demand load, the loss of capacity due to battery aging, or insufficient charge capacity.

Capacity Discharge

The cycle period is determined by User selectable capacity discharge of the batteries and associated recharge times. The cycle repeats continuously. It does not follow a 24hrs pattern.

Capacity Discharge and Recharge: The battery discharge period is determined by the percentage of the nominal battery capacity [Ah] that will be discharged per cycle.

The depth of discharge [DOD] per cycle is User selectable in the range 20% to 80%. Default setting is 60%. The value is set as battery capacity at the end of each discharge period. Therefore, if a 60% discharge is chosen, the discharge value is set to 40%.

The time to recharge to full battery capacity depends on battery capacity at the start of the charge cycle and the available recharge current.

When the additional charge time has been reached; the generator will be stopped, the recharge cycle will end, and discharge cycle will be initiated.

For practical purposes, the battery capacity at the end of every recharge period is set to 100% as long as Step1, Step 2, and Step 3 have elapsed.

If end of charge is not reached within the set maximum hours, the recharge will be terminated and discharge cycle will be initiated.

MAXIMUM CURRENT LIMIT FUNCTION

The current available from the rectifiers can be limited (in AMPS) from 10% to 121% of combined rectifier capacity. The factory setting is 121% unless otherwise specified. The current available from the converters can be programmed (in AMPS) from 50% to 116% of combined converter capacity. The factory setting is 116% unless otherwise specified. Refer to the NCU Table of Set Values or the NCU Configuration Drawing (C-drawing) that may be furnished with your system for your system's settings.

If a rectifier or converter is added, the respective current limit point in amps will automatically increase to maintain the same percentage. For example, if the current limit was set to 100% of combined capacity and a rectifier/converter is added, the new current limit setpoint will be 100% of the combined capacity including the new rectifier/converter.

If a rectifier or converter is removed from the system (and the Rect Comm Fail or Conv Comm Fail alarm is reset), the respective current limit point will remain unchanged unless the capacity of the remaining rectifiers or converters is not sufficient to maintain this current limit point. If that happens, the current limit point will automatically decrease to the maximum (121% of the remaining rectifiers or 116% of the remaining converters).

When setting total rectifier or total converter current limit, the set point to each unit is the total set point divided by the number of units. For example, if the system contains five rectifiers and the current limit is set to 150 amps then each rectifier has a current limit set point of 30 amps. If one or more rectifiers or converters are removed or fail, it will take several seconds for the individual set points to the remaining rectifiers or converters to be reset. In the example given, if one rectifier is removed the current limit set point will drop to 120 amps (30 amps times four remaining rectifiers) until the controller can send updated set points to the remaining rectifiers. This takes a couple communication cycles (several seconds) after which each rectifier would have a new set point of 37.5 amps for a total of 150 amps. The total current limit of the rectifiers and converters should not be set such that the loss of the redundant rectifiers or converters will cause this temporary set point to drop below the actual maximum expected load. If batteries are used on the rectifier output, the batteries should support the load until the current limit set points can be re-established due to loss of a rectifier.

COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION

The NCU is able to communicate with different equipment or connect to different equipment for communication. See Figure 8.

- a. <u>10M/100M Ethernet Port:</u> The NCU can communicate with a supervisory computer or other devices through its 10M/100M Ethernet port. The communication cable shall be a shielded cable. The Ethernet port is located on the front panel of the NCU. This port supports Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) function.
- *Note:* Some systems may have an IB4 board with a second Ethernet port. The IB4 board is connected to the NCU's backplane connector (USB) via a USB cable. Refer to your system's documentation for location of the IB4 board (if furnished).
 - b. <u>IB (Interfaced Board) and EIB (Extended Interface</u> <u>Board):</u> Some systems may have an IB (Interfaced Board) and/or EIB (Extended Interface Board) connected to the NCU. Combinations of IBs and EIBs can provide up to thirteen (13) dry relay outputs. Every relay output has a set of NC (normally close) and NO (normally open) contacts.

The relay outputs can be connected to customer external alarm circuits. Each relay output can be configured to change state when one or more alarm events occur.

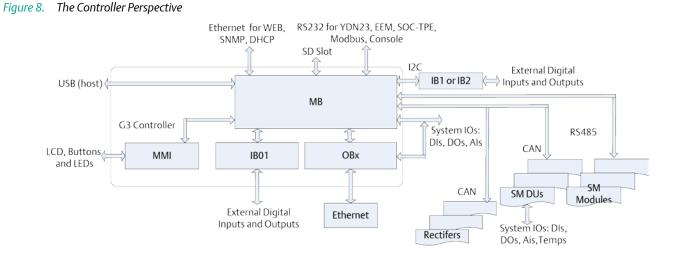


The relay outputs can also be connected to customer external equipment, so that the relay output can control or interface with the customer external equipment.

- c. <u>IB4 (Interface Board 4)</u>: Some systems may have an IB4 board. The IB4 board is a USB to LAN converter for the NCU, which includes a USB and an Ethernet port. The IB4 board is connected to the NCU's backplane connector (USB) via a USB cable. Refer to your system's documentation for location of the IB4 board (if furnished).
- d. <u>Modem (if available):</u> When the NCU communicates through a modem, it uses PSTN/USB for long-distance

monitoring. Power supply cables and communication cables will be prepared for the communication through the modem. Modem communication mode uses the EEM Protocol. Refer to your system's documentation.

- e. <u>RS-485 Port:</u> The NCU can communicate with an SM-AC, SM-Bat, or SMIO through the RS-485 port. The RS-485 port uses the parameters 19200, n, 8, 1.
- f. <u>Modbus Protocol</u>: The NCU can communicate with an AC Meter using the Modbus protocol.



CONSUMPTION MAP FUNCTION

The NCU controller has a consumption map function accessible via the Web pages. A User can designate a power system's output branch circuit (connected to a customer load) to be monitored for consumption. Customer load consumption parameters for this output branch circuit are displayed on the consumption map Web page.

Refer to "Web Interface Screens" on page 84.



Operation

Local Indicators

Location and Identification: Refer to Figure 9.

Description: There are three (3) indicators located on the NCU's front panel. Refer to Table 2 for the function of the indicators.

Figure 9. Local Indicators and Menu Navigation Keys Locations

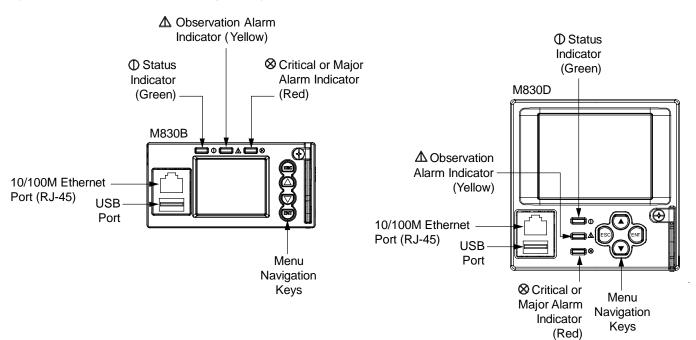


Table 2. Local Indicators

Indicator	Normal State	Fault State	Fault Cause
Status (Green)	On	Off	No input power to the NCU.
Observation Alarm (Yellow)	Off	On	The system has one or more active Observation alarms. Alarm conditions are programmable.
Major or Critical Alarm (Red)	Off	On	The system has one or more active Major or Critical alarms. Alarm conditions are programmable.



Passwords and Privilege Levels

- Users (for local and Web access to the NCU) are set via the Web Interface.
 - *Note:* Anyone can browse the NCU via the local keypad and display. A password is required to change settings. Web access always requires a User name and password to be entered to gain access.
- Users are configured with a User Name, password, and privilege level.

User Name: Maximum 13 Characters (0-9, a-z, A-Z, _).

Password: Maximum 13 Characters (0-9, a-z, A-Z, _). Passwords must be at least six (6) characters long.

Note: Once a password is entered, it remains in effect for a preset time period to allow navigating between menus without reentering the password.

Privilege Level: Refer to Table 3. A User has access to his/her privilege level menus, plus all menus of the lesser privilege levels.

Table 3.User Privilege Levels

Privilege Level	Default User Name and Password	Authority
Level A (Browser)	none set	The User can only read (browse) information in the menus.
Level B (Operator)	none set	The User has access to the system "Control" menus.
Level C (Engineer)	none set	The User has access to the system "Settings" menus and can download the configuration package. The User does not have access to update the OS application and modify, add, or delete Users.
Level D (Administrator)	admin, 640275	The User has full access to all menus; including update the OS application and modify, add, and delete Users.

Multiple Languages Supported

Multiple languages are supported in the Local Interface and Web Interface. Refer to "Language Tab" on page 136.



Using the Local Keypad and Display

LOCAL MENU NAVIGATION KEYS AND LCD DISPLAY

Location and Identification: Refer to Figure 9.

Description: There are four (4) menu navigation keys and an LCD display located on the NCU's front panel. Refer to Table 2 for the function of the menu navigation keys.

Note: When the LCD is lit, if no button is pushed for eight (8) minutes, the backlight of the LCD display extinguishes and the NCU returns to the Main Menu. Press any key to re-activate the LCD display.

Table 4. Local Menu Navigation Keys

Key Symbol	Key Name	Function	
ESC	Escape	Press this key to go back to a previous menu or to cancel setting a parameter.	Press ESC and ENT together to reset the
ENT	Enter	Press this key to go forward to the next menu, to select a parameter to edit, or to validate a parameter setting change.	NCU, then press ENT to accept or ESC to cancel.
	Up Arrow	Press the up or down arrow keys to scroll through the menus or to change the	
▼	Down Arrow	value of a parameter.	-

Press any key to silence an audible alarm.

LOCAL DISPLAY MENUS

Refer to "Local Display Menus" on page 63.

Note: A valid password is required to access menus that allow changing any power system parameter.

Navigating the Menus

To Select a Sub-Menu:

Press the UP and DOWN keys to highlight the desired sub-menu. Press the ENT key to enter the selected sub-menu.

To Select a User and Enter a Password:

To select a User, use the UP and DOWN keys to move the cursor to the Select User field. Press ENT. Use the UP and DOWN keys to select a User previously programmed into the NCU. Press ENT to select the User. Note that only Users programmed into the NCU are shown. Users are programmed via the Web Interface.

To enter a password, use the UP and DOWN keys to move the cursor to the Enter Password field. Press ENT. Use the UP and DOWN keys to choose a character. Press ENT to accept and move to the next character. Continue this process until all characters are entered. Press ENT again to accept the password.

To Change a Parameter:

Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down the list of parameters.

Press ENT to select the parameter.

Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter.

Press ENT to make the change. Press ESC to cancel the change.



Using the Web Interface

Note: The NCU supports a 10/100M Ethernet connection.

OVERVIEW

Via the Web Interface, a User (with proper access level) can:

- View real-time operating information (rectifiers, converters, solar converters, AC, DC, batteries, etc.).
- View and download information recorded in logs.
- Send control commands.
- Set programmable parameters.
- Download and upload configuration package.
- Download firmware to the controller.

MULTIPLE BROWSERS SUPPORTED

Multiple browsers are supported in the Web Interface. The User can use Internet Explorer, Chrome, Safari, or Firefox.

WEB INTERFACE SCREENS

Refer to "Web Interface Screens" on page 84.

PROCEDURES

Setting IPv4 Communications Parameters (if controller not set as DHCP)

The controller's IPv4 parameters (IP, subnet mask, and gateway addresses) must be set to match your company's network settings. The default settings for these parameters are shown below.

- IP Address: 192.168.1.2
- Subnet Mask Address: 255.255.255.0
- Gateway Address: 192.168.1.1

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Comm Settings / enter parameters.

Web Menu Navigation:

Advanced Settings Menu / Ethernet Tab / enter parameters.

Setting IPv6 Communications Parameters (if controller not set as DHCPv6)

The controller's IPv6 parameters (IPv6 address, IPv6 prefix, and IPv6 gateway address) must be set to match your company's network settings. The default settings for these parameters are shown below.

- Link-Local Address: fe80:209:f5ff:fe09:1002/64
- IPV6 Address: 20fa:fffd:fffc:fffb:fffa:fff9:fff8:fff7
- Subnet Prefix: 0

Default Gateway: 20fa:1:fffe:ffff:fffe:fffd:ffff:fffe

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Comm Settings / enter parameters.

Web Menu Navigation:

Advanced Settings Menu / Ethernet Tab / enter parameters.

Setting for DHCP and DHCPv6

The DHCP and DHCPv6 functions allow the controller to acquire an IP address automatically. This function can only be enabled or disabled via the local LCD display and keypad. If this function is enabled and the acquisition of an IP address fails, an alarm is generated. If the acquisition of an IP address is successful, you need to record the IP address automatically acquired by the controller to access the controller via the Web Interface. This IP address is displayed on the main system info screen (Main Menu / ESC) in the IP Address field or in the local display menu (Main Menu / Settings Icon / Comm Settings) in the IP Address field below the DHCP setting.

See also next procedure for explanation of DHCP when connecting a controller directly to your computer.

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Comm Settings / DHCP (set to enabled) (can also view acquired IP address).

Web Menu Navigation:

None.

Connecting the Controller to your Local Area Network (LAN)

An Ethernet port is located on the front panel of the NCU. This port supports Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) function.

Some systems may have an IB4 board with a second Ethernet port. Refer to your system's documentation for location of the IB4 board (if furnished).

- If your system does not have an IB4 board, connect the Local Area Network (LAN) to the NCU's front panel port. This port can be assigned an IP address or can be set for DHCP (see above).
- If your system has an IB4 board, connect the Local Area Network (LAN) to the IB4 board port. The IB4 board port can be configured as a DHCP client or can be configured with an IP address. If it is a DHCP client, it will get its IP address from a DHCP server on the network.

Connecting the Controller Directly to your Computer

An Ethernet port is located on the front panel of the NCU. This port supports Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) function.

Some systems may have an IB4 board with a second Ethernet port. Refer to your system's documentation for location of the IB4 board (if furnished).



- If your system does not have an IB4 board, connect your computer directly to the NCU's front panel port. The NCU's front panel port then needs to be configured with an IP address. This is the address you will type into your Web browser to access the NCU's Web Interface. You will also have to set your properties on your computer.
- If your system **has** an IB4 board, still connect your computer directly to the NCU's front panel port.
 - The NCU's front panel port will have the following IPv4 Address: 192.168.100.100. Enter the address 192.168.100.100 in your Web browser to access the NCU's Web Interface via IPv4.
 - The NCU's front panel port will have the following IPv6 Address. IPv6 Link-Local Address: fe80::209:f5ff:fe09:1002/64 or IPv6 Address: 20fa:fffd:fffc:fffb:fffa:fff9:fff8:fff7. Enter the IPv6 Link-Local Address: [fe80::209:f5ff:fe09:1002/64] or IPv6 Address: [20fa:fffd:fffc:fffb:fffa:fff9:fff8:fff7]
- *Note:* Use the IB4 board USB port to connect to a Local Area Network (LAN). The IB4 board port can be configured as a DHCP client or can be configured with an IP address. If it is a DHCP client, it will get its IP address from a DHCP server on the network.

Use the following procedure to configure the computer connected directly to the controller.

Procedure

Note: Windows 7 operating system is used in this procedure, other operating systems are similar.

Record your computer's network settings by launching Control Panel in your computer. Navigate through Network and Sharing Center \rightarrow Local Area Connection \rightarrow Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) \rightarrow Properties.

Record whether the "Obtain an IP address automatically" or "Use the following IP address" button is selected. If "Use the following IP address" button is selected, also record the following:

P Address:	
Subnet Mask:	
Default Gateway:	

Record your controller's network settings by navigating the controller's local display panel to Main Menu / Settings Icon / Comm Settings. Record if DHCP is enabled or disabled. If DHCP is disabled, also record the following controller's IP parameters:

IPv4:

IP Address: Subnet Mask:	
Default Gateway:	
Example: IP Address:	192.168.1.2
Subnet Mask:	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway:	192.168.1.1

IPv6:

IPv6 Address:
Subnet Prefix:
Default Gateway:
Example:
IPV6 Address: 20fa:fffd:fffc:fffb:fffa:fff9:fff8:fff7
Subnet Prefix: 0
Default Gateway: 20fa:1:fffe:ffff:fffe:fffd:ffff:fffe

If DHCP is enabled in the controller, select the "Obtain an IP address automatically" in your local computer's network settings.

If DHCP is disabled in the controller, select the "Use the following IP address" button in your local computer's network settings. Then change your local computer's network settings using the information you acquired in Step 3, except that the last part of the IP address needs to be replaced with any different number.

Note: DHCPv6 returns to the disabled state after a system reset.

IPv4:

IP Address: Subnet Mask: Default Gateway:	
Example: IP Address: Subnet Mask: Default Gateway:	192.168.1.2 255.255.255.0 192.168.1.1

IPv6:

Link-Local Address: IPv6 Address:	
Subnet Prefix:	
Sasheerrenna	
Default Gateway:	

Example: IPv6 Address: 20fa:fffd:fffc:fffb:fffa:fff9:fff8:fff7 Subnet Prefix: 0 Default Gateway: 20fa:1:fffe:ffff:fffe:fffd:ffff:fffe

Select **OK**. Note that you may have to reboot your local computer for the settings to take effect. Follow any instruction you see on the screen.



Disabling Proxy Server Settings to Enable a Connection to the Controller over an Intranet Network (if required)

Note: This procedure needs to be performed only when the controller is connected to an Intranet and the User's computer is set to access the Intranet through a proxy server. Note that if the controller is connected to the Internet and the User's computer is connected to an Intranet, the User may not be able to disable the proxy server and access the controller.

If the controller's Ethernet port is connected to your company's Intranet Network and your computer is also connected to the Intranet Network but requires access via a proxy server, you must disable the proxy server settings to access the controller. Follow the procedure below to disable the proxy server settings.

<u>Procedure</u>

- *Note:* Internet Explorer is used in this procedure; other browsers are similar.
 - 1. Launch "Internet Explorer".
 - Select *Internet Options* from the *Tools* menu. The "Internet Options" window opens. In the "Internet Options" window, select the *Connections* tab.



3. Click on the *LAN Settings…* button. The following window opens. In the LAN Settings window, uncheck the Proxy Server box and click *OK*.

		tion may over gs, disable au			js. To ensure the
🗹 Auton	atically det	ect settings:			
Use a	utomatic co	nfiguration s	cript		
Addre	:55]
Proxy ser	ver				
		er for your L nnections).	AN (Thes	e settings	will not apply to
Addre	ss: www	vproxy.eme	Port:	80	Advanced
B	pass proxy	server for lo	ical addre	sses	

Internet Security Settings for Loading Files or Downloading Files into the NCU

Your computer's security settings may prevent you from loading files or downloading files into the NCU. Refer to the following procedure to set your computer's security settings to allow for this.

Procedure

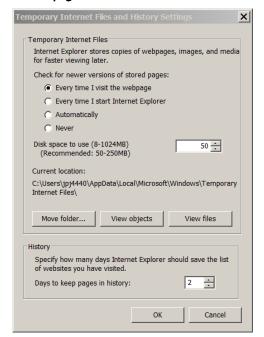
- *Note:* Internet Explorer is used in this procedure; other browsers are similar.
 - 1. Launch "Internet Explorer".
 - Select *Internet Options* from the *Tools* menu. The "Internet Options" window opens. In the "Internet Options" window, select the *General* tab.

Internet Options			
General Security Privacy Content Connections Programs Advanced			
Home page To create home page tabs, type each address on its own line. http://www.emersonenergy.com/			
Use current Use default Use blank			
Browsing history			
Delete temporary files, history, cookies, saved passwords, and web form information.			
Delete browsing history on exit			
Delete Settings			
Search Change search defaults.			
Tabs Change how webpages are displayed in Settings			
Appearance Colors Languages Fonts Accessibility			
OK Cancel Apply			

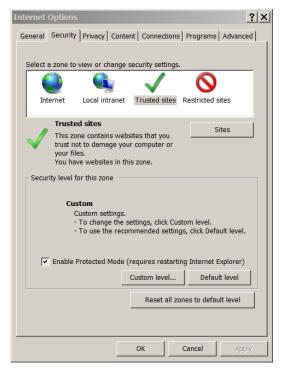
NetSure[™] Control Unit (NCU) User Manual, UMM830B, 11 KO 7503 JL (Revision B, October 24, 2014)



 Click on the *Settings...* button. The following window opens. In the *Settings* window, choose "*Every time I visit the webpage*" and click OK.



4. In the "Internet Options" window, select the *Security* tab.



 Click on *Trusted sites*. With "*Trusted sites*" selected, click "*Sites*". The following window opens. Uncheck the "Require server verification (https:) for all sites in the zone:" box if https is not being used.

Trusted sites	×		
You can add and remove websites from this zone. All websites in this zone will use the zone's security settings.			
Add this website to the zone:			
	Add		
Websites:			
	Remove		
Require server verification (https:) for all sites in this zone			
	Close		

6. In the *Trusted sites* window, type or copy the NCU URL in the "*Add this website to the zone:*" box.

Trusted sites	×	
You can add and remove websites from this zone. All websites in this zone will use the zone's security settings.		
Add this website to the zone:		
http://10.201.229.13	Add	
Websites:		
	Remove	
Require server verification (https:) for all sites in this zone		
	Close	

7. Click *Add*. The NCU URL is listed in the *Websites*. box. Click *Close*.

Trusted sites	×		
You can add and remove websites from this zone. All websites in this zone will use the zone's security settings.			
Add this website to the zone:			
	Add		
Websites:			
http://10.201.229.13	Remove		
Require server verification (https:) for all sites in this zone			
	Close		



Logging into the Controller

Procedure

Internet Explorer, version 6 or newer, is supported (IE 8.0 is recommended). Chrome, Safari, and Firefox are also supported.

- In your browser, enter http:// and the controller's IP address and press *ENTER*. If your site requires secure HTTP and you were furnished with an NCU configuration with secure HTTP, enter https:// and the controller's IP address and press *ENTER*. The following Web Interface Login window opens. Enter a valid *User Name* and *Password*, then click *LOGIN*.
- *Note:* By default, the "User Name" is "admin" and the "Password" is "640275". It is recommended to change the default password the first time you login using the default User Name admin.
- *Note:* Before entering a User Name and password, you can select a local language that the Web Interface menus use from those listed in the top right corner of the login window. See "Language Tab" on page 136.

EMERSON. Network Power	You are requesting access NCU located at Shenzhen. The user name and password for this device is set by the system administrator.		
	User:	Site Name	G3
	1	System Name	NCU
	and the second second	Product Model	M830D
	Password:	Serial Number	03131200083
		Hardware	A00
		Software Version	1.01
	Forgot Password Login	Config Version	1.00

- 2. After entering a valid *User Name* and *Password* and clicking *LOGIN*, the Web Interface "HOMEPAGE" window opens. Refer to "Web Interface Screens" on page 84.
- 3. If you forgot your password, click *Forgot Password*. A "Find Password" window opens. Enter your User Name and click *Find Password*. The controller sends the password to the email address previously programmed for this User Name. Email address is set via the Web Interface: Advanced Setting Menu/User Tab
- *Note:* The email address is set via the Web Interface: Advanced Settings Menu / Alarm Report Tab / SMTP Section.

A	Find Password	
EMERSON. Network Power	Input User Name:	Find Password
-		Back to Login Page
		2014 Emerson Electric Co.All rights reserved Best resolution: 1024×76

Common Tasks Performed via the Local Keypad and/or Web Interface

PROCEDURES

Note: Ensure current configuration is backed up prior to changing settings (see "Backing Up the NCU Configuration" on page 26). Create new backup files after every successful update for your records and in case of controller failure.

Refer also to "Local Display Menus" on page 63 and "Web Interface Screens" on page 84.

Note: If you add or remove hardware from the system (except rectifiers or converters), update the inventory via the "Auto Config" menu item (see "Updating the NCU Controller's Device Inventory" on page 26).

Start Wizard

For initial startup, perform the Start Wizard from the local keypad and display to enter basic programmable parameters in one session. Refer to "Start Wizard Sub-Menu (accessed from Settings Menu)" on page 72 and "**Start Wizard Now**" on page 82.

Viewing Alarms

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Alarm Icon / ENT.

Web Menu Navigation:

Active alarms are listed in the lower right window pane. If the window pane is collapsed, click the "arrow" icon \triangle to expand the alarm list.

Viewing System Status

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Input Power Icon / ENT. Main Menu / Module Icon / ENT. Main Menu / DC Icon / ENT. Main Menu / Battery Icon / ENT.

Web Menu Navigation:

System status is displayed in the right window pane of the Home page. Select the Power System Status tab and use the interactive links to view the various device group status pages. See "Device Group Status Pages" starting on page 88.

Viewing the NCU Controller's Device Inventory

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / ESC to view Info Screens / Down Arrow to scroll to "ENT to Inventory" / ENT to view Inventory.



Web Menu Navigation:

System Inventory Menu.

Clearing or Resetting Alarms

Local Menu Navigation: Main Menu / Settings Icon / Alarm Settings / select alarm to clear or reset.

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / navigate the various device tabs to select an alarm to clear.

Clearing Logs

Local Menu Navigation: None.

Web Menu Navigation: Advance Settings Menu / Clear Data Tab / select log to clear.

Disabling the Local Keypad Sound

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Sys Settings / Keypad Voice.

• To disable the keypad sound, set "Keypad Voice" to "Off".

Web Menu Navigation: None.

Blocking Alarms

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Alarm Settings / Alarm Blocked.

- Normal: Alarms are processed normally.
- **Blocked:** Forces the alarm relays in the "off" state and blocks alarms from changing the relay state.

Web Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab / Outgoing Alarms Blocked.

Changing the Date

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Sys Settings / Date.

Use the Up Arrow and Down Arrow to select the date field. Press ENT. Use Up Arrow and Down Arrow to select the year then press ENT, next use Up Arrow and Down Arrow to select the month then press ENT, and finally use Up Arrow and Down Arrow to select the day then press ENT.

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / Time Settings Tab.

Changing the Time

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Sys Settings / Time.

Use the Up Arrow and Down Arrow to select the time field. Press ENT. Use Up Arrow and Down Arrow to select the hour then press ENT, next use Up Arrow and Down Arrow to select the minute then press ENT, and finally use Up Arrow and Down Arrow to select the second then press ENT.

Web Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / Time Settings Tab.

Adding, Deleting, and Modifying Users

Local Menu Navigation: None.

Web Menu Navigation:

Advanced Settings Menu / Users Tab.

Setting IP Communications Parameters

See also "Setting IPv4 Communications Parameters (if controller not set as DHCP)" on page 15 and "Setting IPv6 Communications Parameters (if controller not set as DHCPv6)" on page 15.

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Comm Settings / enter parameters.

Web Menu Navigation:

Advance Settings Menu / Ethernet Tab / enter parameters.

Setting for DHCP and DHCPv6

The DHCP and DHCPv6 functions allow the controller to acquire an IP address automatically. This function can only be enabled or disabled via the local LCD display and keypad. If this function is enabled and the acquisition of an IP address fails, an alarm is generated. If the acquisition of an IP address is successful, you need to record the IP address automatically acquired by the controller to access the controller via the Web Interface. This IP address is displayed on the main system info screen (Main Menu / ESC) in the IP Address field or in the local display menu (Main Menu / Settings Icon / Comm Settings) in the IP Address field below the DHCP setting.

See also "Connecting the Controller Directly to your Computer" on page 15 for explanation of DHCP when connecting a controller directly to your computer.



Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Comm Settings / DHCP (set to enabled) (can also view acquired IP address).

Web Menu Navigation: None.

None

Setting SNMP Parameters

Local Menu Navigation: None.

Web Menu Navigation: Advance Settings Menu / SNMP Tab.

Setting Auto Equalize

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Batt Settings / Charge / Auto EQ. Also enter additional parameters from Web Interface (Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab / enter parameters)

Web Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab / Automatic Equalize (set to Yes) then enter the following parameters.

- Equalize Start Current
- Equalize Start Capacity
- Equalize Stop Current
- Equalize Stop Delay Time
- Maximum Equalize Charge Time

Programming the Audible Alarm Feature

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Alarm Settings / Audible Alarm.

Web Menu Navigation: None.

Manually Forcing LVDs

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Maintenance / "Auto/Man" State (change to Manual).

then

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Maintenance / LVD 1 Control or LVD 2 Control (select the other state).

then

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Maintenance / LVD 1 Control or LVD 2 Control (select the original state). then Main Menu / Settings Icon / Maintenance / "Auto/Man" State (change to Auto).

Web Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / "Auto/Manual" State (change to Manual). then Settings Menu / LVD Tab / LVD 1 Control or LVD 2 Control (select the other state). then Settings Menu / LVD Tab / LVD 1 Control or LVD 2 Control (select the original state). then Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / "Auto/Manual" State (change to Auto).

Manually Forcing Relays

After completing the following steps, the relay will momentarily toggle to the chosen state. The relay then reverts back to being controlled by the NCU.

Note: This may take a few minutes.

See also "Using the Relay Test Feature" on page 25.

Local Menu Navigation:

None.

WEB Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / "Auto/Manual" State (change to Manual). then Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / Relay Output # (select the other state). then Settings Menu / System Tab / EIB Equipment / EIB 1 / Relay Output # (select the other state). then Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / "Auto/Manual" State (change to Auto).

Assigning Severity Level to Alarms

Local Menu Navigation: None.

Web Menu Navigation:

Advanced Settings Menu / Alarms Tab and DI Alarms Tab.

Assigning Relays to Alarms

Local Menu Navigation: None.



Web Menu Navigation:

Advanced Settings Menu / Alarms Tab and DI Alarms Tab.

Placing the System in Float or Equalize Charge Mode

Local Menu Navigation: Main Menu / Settings Icon / Maintenance / "EQ/FLT Control".

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab / Equalize/Float Charge Control.

Viewing/Changing the Float Voltage Setting

Local Menu Navigation: Main Menu / Settings Icon / Batt Settings / Charge / Float Voltage.

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab / Float Charge Voltage.

Viewing/Changing the Equalize Voltage Setting

Local Menu Navigation: Main Menu / Settings Icon / Batt Settings / Charge / EQ Voltage.

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab / Equalize Charge Voltage.

Setting Battery Parameters

Local Menu Navigation: Main Menu / Settings Icon / Batt Settings / navigate menus and enter parameters.

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab / enter parameters.

Setting Battery Capacity Parameters

Local Menu Navigation: Main Menu / Settings Icon / Batt Settings / Batt1 Settings or Batt2 Settings / Rated Capacity.

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab / Batt1 Rated Capacity and Batt2 Rated Capacity.

Setting Rectifier High Voltage Shutdown

Local Menu Navigation: none.

Web Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / Rectifiers Tab / HVSD (set to enabled), then set HVSD Limit.

Setting Rectifier Current Limit

Local Menu Navigation: Main Menu / Settings Icon / Maintenance / Rect Curr Limit.

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / Rectifiers Tab / Current Limit (set to Enabled), then set Rectifier Current Limit value.

Setting Over Voltage Alarm 1

Local Menu Navigation: None.

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab / Overvoltage 1.

Setting Over Voltage Alarm 2

Local Menu Navigation: None.

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab / Overvoltage 2.

Setting Under Voltage Alarm 1

Local Menu Navigation: None.

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab / Undervoltage 1.

Setting Under Voltage Alarm 2

Local Menu Navigation: None.

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab / Undervoltage 2.

Setting Temperature Sensors

Temperature sensors may be connected to the...

- System Temperature Ports 1, 2, 3 (if available),
- Temp1 and Temp2 ports on an IB2 Interface Board,
- Temp1 and Temp2 ports on an EIB Interface Board, and
- Temp1 through Temp8 ports of up to eight (8) SM-Temp modules.

Each port (sensor) may be set as None, Battery, or Ambient.



A temperature sensor set as an ambient temperature sensor may also be set as the sensor which displays the ambient temperature on the Web Interface's Homepage.

A temperature sensor set as a battery temperature sensor may also be set as the temperature compensation sensor (in addition, the temperature compensation sensor is the sensor which displays the battery temperature on the Web Interface's Battery Device Group Status Page).

A temperature sensor set as a battery temperature sensor may also be set as the BTRM (Battery Thermal Runaway Management) sensor (in addition, the BTRM sensor is the sensor which is used for the High Temperature Disconnect [HTD] Feature.)

Procedure

1. Set each temperature sensor in the system to None, Battery, or Ambient.

Local Menu Navigation: None.

Web Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / Temperature Tab / [equipment] Temperature [number].

If desired, set a temperature sensor set as an ambient temperature sensor as the sensor which displays the ambient temperature on the Web Interface's Homepage.

Local Menu Navigation:

None.

Web Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / Temperature Tab / Ambient Temp Sensor.

Also enter values for the following temperature alarms from the Web Interface (Settings Menu / Temperature Tab).

- Ambient Temp High1
- Ambient Temp Low
- Ambient Temp High 2

If desired, set a temperature sensor that is set as a battery temperature sensor as the battery temperature compensation sensor.

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Batt Settings / Temp Comp / TempComp Sensor.

Web Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / Temperature Tab / Temperature Compensation Probe.

Also enter values for the following compensation temperature alarms from the Web Interface (Settings Menu / Temperature Tab).

• Comp Temp High2

- Comp Temp High1
- Comp Temp Low

If desired, set a temperature sensor set as a battery temperature sensor as the BTRM sensor.

Local Menu Navigation: None.

.

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / Temperature Tab / BTRM Temp Sensor.

Also enter values for the following BTRM temperature alarms from the Web Interface (Settings Menu / Temperature Tab)

- BTRM Temp High 2
- BTRM Temp High 1

Setting Battery Charge Temperature Compensation

The following need to be set for the Battery Charge Temperature Compensation feature.

See above for selecting the battery temperature compensation temperature sensor (or select maximum, average, or Average SMBRC) and setting compensation temperature alarms.

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Batt Settings / Temp Comp.

Enter values for the following parameters: TempComp Center, Temp Comp Coeff.

Web Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab.

Enter values for the following parameters:

Temperature Compensation Center, Temp Comp Coefficient, Temp Comp Voltage Clamp, Temp Comp Max Voltage, and Temp Comp Min Voltage (note that you have to enable "Temp Comp Voltage Clamp" to set the Temp Comp Max Voltage and Min Voltage values).

Setting Battery Thermal Runaway Management (BTRM) Feature

The following need to be set for the Battery Thermal Runaway Management (BTRM) feature.

See above for selecting the Battery Thermal Runaway Management (BTRM) temperature sensor and setting BTRM temperature alarms.

Local Menu Navigation:

None.

Web Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab.



Enter values for the following parameters: "Action on Very High Battery Temp" and "Voltage on Very High Batt Temp".

Configuring the NCU Identification of Rectifiers and Assigning which Input Phase is Connected to the Rectifiers

When rectifiers are all installed prior to applying power and starting the system, the order in which the NCU identifies the rectifiers is by serial number (lowest serial number is Rect 1, next lowest is Rect 2, etc.). If you prefer the NCU to identify the rectifiers by position in the system, perform the following procedure.

Upon power up, the NCU arbitrarily assigns Phase A, B, or C to each rectifier. This assignment is used to display rectifier AC input phase voltage(s). The User may reassign the phase to each rectifier per your specific installation by following the procedure below.

Local Menu Navigation:

None.

Web Menu Navigation:

See Individual Rectifier Settings Page" on page 89 and set the Rectifier ID and AC Feed (repeat for every rectifier). then

Settings Menu / Rectifiers Tab / "Confirm Rect ID/Phase".

Configuring the NCU Identification of Converters

When converters are all installed prior to applying power and starting the system, the order in which the NCU identifies the converters is by serial number (lowest serial number is Conv 1, next lowest is Conv 2, etc.). If you prefer the NCU to identify the converters by position in the system, perform the following procedure.

Local Menu Navigation: none.

Web Menu Navigation:

See "Individual Converter Settings Page" on page 92 and set the Converter ID (repeat for every converter). then

Settings Menu / "DC/DC" Converters Tab / Confirm Converter ID.

Setting Digital Inputs

Local Menu Navigation: None.

WEB Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / DI [number] Alarm State. or

Advanced Settings Menu / DI Alarms Tab

Setting Battery Block and Battery Midpoint Monitoring (if equipped with an EIB Assembly)

Local Menu Navigation:

None.

WEB Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / System Tab / EIB Equipment / EIB 1 and enter the following parameters.

Parameters

- Voltage Type
- Block In-Use Num
- Block Voltage Diff(12V) or Block Voltage Diff (Mid)

Setting External Shunts (connected to the EIB Assembly)

Local Menu Navigation: None.

WEB Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / System Tab / EIB Equipment / EIB 1 and enter the following parameters.

Parameters

- Shunt # Set As (Not Used, General, Load, Battery)
 - a. Not Used: Indicates this shunt input is not used.
 - b. General: Indicates the measurement of the shunt will be displayed and will not be added to Total DC Load or Total Battery Load.
 - c. Load: Indicates the measurement of the shunt will be displayed and added to the Total DC Load.
 - d. Battery: Indicates the measurement of the shunt will be displayed and added to the Total Battery Load and used with Battery Management.
- Shunt # Full Current
- Shunt # Full Voltage

Setting External Shunts (connected to the SM-DU+ Assembly)

Local Menu Navigation:

None.

WEB Menu Navigation: Settings Menu / System Tab / SMDUP Equipment / SMDUP # and enter the following parameters.

Parameters

• Shunt # Current (Rating of Shunt.)



- Shunt # Voltage (Rating of Shunt.)
- Current # Break Value (Device Rating.)
- Current # High Current Limit (% of Current # Breaker Value.)
- Current # Very High Current Limit (% of Current # Breaker Value.)

Setting the System Current Alarm

Local Menu Navigation: None.

WEB Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / System Current Alarm (Enter a value (in AMPS). If load current exceeds this value, a system current alarm is issued.).

Using the Relay Test Feature

Note: The relay test can only be performed when no alarms are present.

Automatic Test

When placed in Relay Automatic Test Mode, all relays on the IB2 board energize (when set for Fail Safe) and all relays on the EIB board (if equipped) de-energize (when set for Fail Safe). Then oneby-one each relay on the IB2 board deenergizes for the time period selected, and then energizes. If the system is equipped with an EIB board, after the IB2 relays are tested, one-by-one each relay on the EIB board energizes for the time period selected, and then deenergizes. At the end of the test, all relays are returned to their normal state (if no alarms are present).

Local Menu Navigation:

None.

WEB Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / set the Relay Test Time.

then

Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / Relay Test (set to Automatic).

Note: The relay test can be exited at any time by setting the Relay Test to Disabled.

Manual Test

When placed in Relay Manual Test Mode, all relays on the IB2 board energize (when set for Fail Safe) and all relays on the EIB board (if equipped) de-energize (when set for Fail Safe). Then you can individually change each relay's state. The relay changes state for the time period selected. At the end of the test, all relays are returned to their normal state (if no alarms are present). This is the same procedure as "Manually Forcing Relays" on page 21 except you do not place the controller in Manual Mode.

Local Menu Navigation:

None.

WEB Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / Relay Test (set to Manual).

then

Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System (individually you can set the state of the relays on the IB2 Board). then

Settings Menu / System Tab / EIB Equipment / EIB 1 (individually you can set the state of the relays on the EIB Board).

Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / Relay Test (set to Automatic).

Clearing the Maintenance Alarm

A maintenance time can be set which, once expires, issues a maintenance alarm. When the maintenance alarm is issued, perform the routine maintenance and reset the maintenance timer. To reset the maintenance timer and clear the Maintenance Alarm, clear the Maintenance Run Time.

Local Menu Navigation:

None.

WEB Menu Navigation:

Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / "Auto/Manual" State (change to Manual).

then

Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / Clear Maintenance Run Time.

then

Settings Menu / System Tab / Power System / "Auto/Manual" State (change to Auto).

Performing a Manual Battery Discharge Test

Procedure

 Check that the Rated Battery Capacity is set up correctly for each battery.
 Local Menu: Main Menu / Settings Icon / Batt Settings / Battery Test.
 Web Menu: Settings Menu / Battery Test

Check that the following Battery Test parameters are set correctly: Test Voltage Level, End Test Voltage, End Test Time, End Test Capacity, Record Threshold. Local Menu: Main Menu / Settings Icon / Batt Settings / Battery Test. Web Menu: Settings Menu / Battery Test / Battery Test

Web Menu: Settings Menu / Battery Test / Battery Test / Control.



Start the battery discharge test.

Local Menu: Main Menu / Settings Icon / Maintenance / BattTestControl.

Web Menu: Settings Menu / Battery Test / Battery Test Control.

Wait for the test to end.

View the battery test log and upload it to your computer as required. See "Battery Test Log Tab" on page 122.

Updating the NCU Controller's Device Inventory

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Other Settings / Auto Config.

Select Yes. Once Yes is selected and confirmed, the NCU Controller will auto-configure for the devices connected to it.

Web Menu Navigation:

Advanced Settings Menu / SW Maintenance Tab / Auto Config.

Backing Up the NCU Configuration

There are two steps in backing up the system's NCU configuration:

• Save the NCU configuration package. This package includes the base configuration and any changes made to alarm severity levels, relay assignments, and signal names.



ALERTI This file is NOT forward compatible.

- Save a file named "SettingParam.run". This file contains changes made to alarm setpoints and other settings such as float/ equalize voltage, etc. A file named "SettingParam.run" is automatically created/appended by the controller whenever a User (or the factory at the time of shipment) makes changes to parameter settings via the LCD or Web Interface. This file can be saved to your computer so you can restore any custom settings you may have made.
- *Note:* It is strongly recommended that you save a copy of the SettingParam.run file whenever you customize any parameter settings. Then, if you ever replace the controller or perform a "Restore Defaults" procedure, you can restore your customized settings by downloading the previously saved SettingParam.run file back into the controller.

Prior to changing settings, ensure the current configuration package and "SettingParam.run" files are backed up. After making changes, create new backup files.

To aid in file management, you may change the name of the configuration package "app_cfg.tar" to differentiate it from other "app_cfg.tar" files saved. The new name can use alpha and numeric characters preceding the original "app_cfg.tar" name (the end of

the new file name **must** always be "app_cfg.tar"; for example, an acceptable filename would be "seville4app_cfg.tar").

To aid in file management, you may change the name of the "SettingParam.run" file to differentiate it from other "SettingParam.run" files saved. The new name can use alpha and numeric characters preceding the original "SettingParam.run" name (the end of the new file name **must** always be "SettingParam.run"; for example, an acceptable filename would be "seville4SettingParam.run").

Saving the Configuration Package

Local Menu Navigation: None.

Web Menu Navigation:

Advanced Settings Menu / SW Maintenance Tab. See "Upload/Download Procedure" on page 140 to save the "Configuration Package" to your computer.

Saving the SettingParam.Run File

Local Menu Navigation: None.

Web Menu Navigation:

Advanced Settings Menu / SW Maintenance Tab. See "Retrieve Setting Param.run Procedure" on page 139 to retrieve the SettingParam.run file.

Reloading a Backed-Up NCU Configuration

There are two steps in reloading a backed-up NCU configuration.

- Reload the saved NCU configuration package.
- Reload the saved "SettingParam.run" file.

Reloading the Configuration Package

Local Menu Navigation:

None.

Web Menu Navigation:

Advanced Settings Menu / SW Maintenance Tab. See "Upload/Download" on page 140 to download a configuration package into the controller.

Reloading the SettingParam.Run File

Local Menu Navigation: None.

Web Menu Navigation:

Advanced Settings Menu / SW Maintenance Tab. See "Upload/Download Procedure" on page 140 to download a "SettingParam.run" file into the controller.

Upgrading the NCU Using an Application ("All") Package

This procedure is typically used to upgrade your NCU when a new release of firmware is available for you application. The name of the Application "All" Package file must end in .tar or .tar.gz. An Application "All" package file has both the application (software) and configuration package and is usually supplied for an application upgrade.

A User can copy an Application ("All") Package from your computer to a USB memory device. You can then place the USB memory device into the NCU USB port and then download the file into the NCU Controller.

Local Menu Navigation (To Download an Application ("All") Package):

- 1. Copy the file to a USB memory device. The file must be in the root directory of the USB memory device. The file must be named app_Vxxx.tar.gz.
- 2. Connect the USB memory device to the USB port on the front of the controller.
- 3. Navigate to "Main Menu / Settings Icon / Sys Settings / Update App / select yes". Once Yes is selected and confirmed, the configuration file located on the memory device located in the controller's USB port is loaded into the controller.

Return to the Main Screen, and then reboot the controller (press ENT and ESC at the same time).

The screen displays "OK to reboot? ESC to cancel! ENT to OK." Press ENT to reboot.

The controller enters an initialization routine, which takes a few minutes. The routine is complete and the controller is operational when normal system voltage is displayed on the screen.

4. Remove the memory device.

<u>Web Menu Navigation (To Download an Application ("All")</u> <u>Package):</u>

Advance Settings Menu / SW Maintenance Tab. See "Upload/Download Procedure" on page 140 to download an Application ("All") Package into the controller.

Restoring Factory Default Configuration

This procedure is typically used to restore any changes made to any settings, relay assignments, alarm severities, or signal names. This file is not shipped with the system. There are one or two steps required to restore your NCU as shipped.

• One step to restore the factory default configuration (required only if you made any changes to relay assignments, alarm severities, or signal names). • One step to reload the "SettingParam.run" file (required only if you made any setting changes like float/ equalize voltage or alarm thresholds).

Your system may have been configured for specific options at the factory which creates a "SettingParam.run" file. Restoring the factory default configuration returns the system to the settings of the default configuration. These are the settings before specific options may have been configured by the factory. To restore the system to the settings as shipped, after restoring the factory default configuration, you must reload the factory "SettingParam.run" file.

Note: If a system was shipped with factory modified settings, the system may be supplied with a USB memory device that contains a "SettingParam.run" file as shipped. If provided, the "SettingParam.run" file has a seven-digit UIN (Unique Identification Number) preceding the "SettingParam.run" filename. The UIN identifies a "SettingParam.run" file for use with a specific system. This file can be used to restore your system to the configuration as shipped. Refer to "Reloading a Backed-Up NCU Configuration" on page 26 to reload the supplied "SettingParam.run" file.

Procedure

ALERT! When this procedure is performed, the controller's existing configuration and parameter settings will be lost. The "SettingParam.run" file is deleted. Before restoring the factory default configuration, if you have made changes to any setting save the "SettingParam.run" file or if you have made any name changes, relay assignments, or alarm severities save the configuration package (see Backing Up the NCU Configuration on page 26).

AFTER PERFORMING THIS PROCEDURE, RELOAD THE "SETTINGPARAM.RUN" FILE AND CONFIGURATION PACKAGE, IF REQUIRED.

Local Menu Navigation:

Main Menu / Settings Icon / Sys Settings / Restore Default.

Select Yes. Once Yes is selected and confirmed, the configuration package stored in the NCU Controller is reloaded into memory. All settings WILL BE restored to the factory defaults of the configuration package.

Web Menu Navigation:

Maintenance / Restore Factory Defaults / select "Restore Defaults". See "Restore Factory Default Configuration Procedure" on page 138.

Rebooting the Controller

Local Menu Navigation:

Press ENT and ESC at the same time to reset the NCU Controller.





Web Menu Navigation:

Advance Settings Menu / SW Maintenance Tab / Reboot Controller button.

Note: After rebooting, you must exit your browser and re-login to see any changes made.

Power Split Feature

In Power Split applications, the output of the power system controlled by the NCU can be connected in parallel with an existing power system. Each system is controlled independently via its own controller. The NCU power system is referred to as the "slave" system and the existing power system as the "master" system. The Power Split feature controls the NCU power system's output voltage and rectifiers' current limit so that the "slave" power system shares the load with the "master" system.

Optional Functions: The NCU controller can mimic the equalize and battery test functions of the "master" system's controller. In addition, the NCU controller can mimic the low voltage load disconnect and/or low voltage battery disconnect functions of the "master" system. This is accomplished by supplying digital signals from the "master" system's controller to the NCU. This allows these decrease. When the voltage falls below the float setting minus functions to remain active in the "master" system.

OVERVIEW

See "Power Split Feature" on page 6.

How Power Split Works

There are four User adjustable parameters for Power Split. They are:

- Slave Current Limit Value: Current limit point for power system designated as the slave system in a "Power Split" configuration.
- Delta Voltage: The offset voltage that the power system designated as the slave system in a "Power Split" configuration is set to. It is suggested to leave this value at the default (0.5 volts).
- Proportion Coeff: The proportional coefficient that the power system designated as the slave system in a "Power Split" configuration is set to. It is suggested to leave this value at the default (30%).
- Integral Time: The integral time that the power system designated as the slave system in a "Power Split" configuration is set to. It is suggested to leave this value at the default (60 seconds).

The NCU controller uses these parameters to control the load sharing operation between the two power systems.

Depending on the systems' configurations, their rectifier capacities, their distribution load capacities, and the Power Split configuration; four operating modes can occur.

Low Load Operation

When the total load current demand is lower than the SLAVE CURRENT LIMIT value, the NCU power system voltage will be increased by the programmed DELTA VOLTAGE setting forcing the NCU power system to carry the load. Make sure that the output voltage does not exceed the battery float range recommended by the manufacturer. In this operating mode, no current will be delivered by the existing power system.

Normal Load Operation

When the total load current demand reaches the SLAVE CURRENT LIMIT value, the NCU power system operates in output current limit and its output voltage will be decreased (up to the DELTA VOLTAGE setting) in order to regulate the current, allowing the existing power system to deliver the remaining current. Both the NCU power system and the existing power system are now providing current to the load.

High Load Operation

If current demand increases and the existing power system reach its current limit setting, float voltage will again begin to the DELTA VOLTAGE setting, the NCU system will come out of current limit and now deliver the additional current necessary to satisfy the load. This operation may occur when the batteries are being recharged, such as after a commercial AC failure.

Over Load Operation

If the load current is greater than the combined current capacities of the NCU system and the existing power system, both power systems will go into current limit. Both systems and the batteries will feed the load. The output voltage will depend on the conditions of the batteries. This operation occurs if the total capacity of the rectifiers is too low in relation to the need for increased current.

Operating Modes

Figure 6 illustrates the four modes of operation described in previous section.

The Normal Load Operation is considered to be the normal mode. In this mode both the NCU system and the existing parallel power system are both delivering load current. This is main purpose of using Power Split, to avoid putting the burden of delivering the entire load onto one of the two power systems.

Requirements and Conditions

The two DC power systems must be connected in parallel as described in "Paralleling the Existing and NCU Power Systems" on page 29.

Before paralleling the two systems, the following conditions must be met for proper Power Split function.



- *Note:* The control features of the combined system are limited to those of the original power system.
- *Note:* The same type of batteries with an equal amount of cells and the same charging voltages must be used for both systems.
 - The float voltage, equalize voltage, and battery test voltage of the NCU power system must be set to the same levels as that of the existing power system.
 - The remote sense, if available and connected, of both the NCU power system and existing power system must be connected to the same point.
 - If batteries are used, they must be of the same type.
 - All functions specific to the existing power system and NCU power system, and which depend on the voltage or which act on the voltage, must be disabled from the existing power system and NCU power system. This includes the following...
 - a. any equalization function,
 - b. any temperature compensation function,
 - c. any charge control function,
 - d. any battery discharge test function, and
 - e. any invalid current alarm.

In lieu of this, if battery charging and battery test functions are implemented in the existing power system, they can remain if signals for starting are connected from the control system of the existing system to the NCU system.

Paralleling the Existing and NCU Power Systems

Important Safety Instructions

DANGERI

<u>General Safety</u>

YOU MUST FOLLOW APPROVED SAFETY PROCEDURES.

Performing the following procedures may expose you to hazards. These procedures should be performed by qualified technicians familiar with the hazards associated with this type of equipment. These hazards may include shock, energy, and/or burns. To avoid these hazards:

- a. The tasks should be performed in the order indicated.
- b. Remove watches, rings, and other jewelry.
- c. Prior to contacting any uninsulated surface or termination, use a voltmeter to verify that no voltage or the expected voltage is present.
- d. Wear eye protection, and use recommended tools.

e. Use double insulated tools appropriately rated for the work to be performed.

AC Input Voltages

DANGER! This system operates from AC voltage capable of producing fatal electrical shock.

DC Input/Output Voltages

DANGER! Connecting the NCU power system to an existing power system for "Power Split" mode involves working on live equipment carrying live loads. This system produces DC Power and may have a battery source connected to it. Although the DC voltage is not hazardously high, the rectifiers and/or battery can deliver large amounts of current. Exercise extreme caution not to inadvertently contact or have any tool inadvertently contact an output terminal or battery terminal or exposed wire connected to an output terminal or battery terminal. NEVER allow a metal object, such as a tool, to contact more than one termination or battery terminal at a time, or to simultaneously contact a termination or battery terminal and a grounded object. Even a momentary short circuit can cause sparking, explosion, and injury.

Remove watches, rings, or other jewelry before connecting leads. Cover any live busbars with a canvas sheet to prevent short circuits caused by falling tools or parts.

Preparing the Existing and NCU Power Systems

- Install and turn-up the NCU power system as describe in the installation instructions furnished with the power system.
- Set the float voltage on both the existing and NCU power systems to the same level. Temperature compensation functionality, if used, should be disabled on both power systems.

Paralleling the Systems

- Connect the Battery and Battery Return busbars of the NCU Power System to the main charge busbars (rectifier side of the shunt) on the parallel power system. Size the cable for the largest current between systems.
- *Note 1:* The connections between the two power systems should be done with power cables appropriately sized to be capable of carrying the maximum current that can circulate between the two power systems.
- *Note 2:* If the parallel power system incorporates a main plant shunt, the connections of the cables from the NCU power system to the parallel power system shall be made on the main charge busbars (rectifier side of the shunt).



- *Note 3:* To compensate for voltage drop, it is recommended to connect the NCU power system's remote sense leads (if available) to the same point of sensing as the parallel power system.
- **Note 4:** There shall be only one battery return reference (BRR) cable for the two power systems. If the cable is appropriately sized on the parallel power system, keep it as the BRR for both power systems. If the cable is not appropriately sized on the parallel power system, install a new BRR cable and connect it preferably to the NCU power system since the parallel power system may eventually be phased out.
- *Note 5:* If battery disconnect units (BDUs) are used on the new or parallel power system, these shall be wired in such a way as to be all triggered simultaneously in order to prevent any overloading of these.
- *Note 6:* For the size and number of bridge cables between the two power systems, take into consideration the voltage drop, the available connecting points in each system, as well as the fact that these cables are unfused and shall therefore be run on a dedicated cable rack. "C" or "H" taps may be used to make full use of available connecting points.
- *Note 7:* The legacy system retains the function of its controller and the percent of load on each plant is controlled by the NCU. Alarms may be sent individually from each plant, or combined using an NCU Interface Board and the programmable relays resident in the controller.
- *Note 8:* Add a label on both power systems to indicate that these are operating in the Power Split Mode with each other.
 - **Optional Function Connections:** The following signals from the existing system must be connected to digital inputs of the NCU system interface board for these functions to be active: Equalize Charge in Progress, Battery Test in Progress, Load LVD Active, and Battery LVD Active. Otherwise disable these functions.

Programming the NCU Power Split Feature

After an NCU power system has been connected to an existing power system and both systems set for the same float voltage, you will have to configure the Power Split parameters in the NCU.

Procedure

1. Set the Power Split mode to slave. Navigate to Main Menu / Settings /System/ Power System / Contactor Mode. Set this parameter to "Slave Control".

Reboot the NCU by pressing ESC and ENT at the same time.

Navigate to and set the "Slave Current Limit" to a value that will force the NCU system's rectifiers to operate in current limiting mode.

Note: The Slave Current Limit must be set lower than the total distribution current from the two plants. The default value is 60% of the NCU power system's rectifier capacity.

Navigate to and set the "Delta Voltage". This voltage is by default set to 0.5V but can be readjusted.

- If the distribution current is lower than 50% of the total capacity of the NCU power system, the "Delta Voltage" can be adjusted to a lower level than 0.5V to get a system voltage that is closer to the desired float charging voltage.
- If the voltage drop between the existing system and the NCU system is expected to be >0.5V, the "Delta Voltage" can be adjusted to a higher level than 0.5 V to get a correct split function.
- Temperature controlled battery charging cannot be set in the NCU power system in power split mode. If this function is implemented in the existing power system, a limited function within a temperature range of approximately ±15°C will be achieved if the Delta Voltage is set to a higher level, maximum 2.00V.
- If the "Delta Voltage" 0.5V is considered to be too high, the split function can be tested at various modes of operation to find a lower setting.

Optional Function Setup

Equalize Charge Setup

If the equalize charge function is to be used, equalize charge must be implemented in the existing power system and an equalizing signal from its control unit must be connected to the NCU.

1. Navigate to Main Menu / Settings / Battery / Charge / EQ Voltage. Set the "EQ Voltage" to the same value as the equalize voltage of the existing power system.

Using the Web Interface (Main Menu/Advanced Settings / Power Split), select the NCU digital input connected to the existing systems equalize control circuit.

Note: Equalize charging is controlled by the existing power system via an incoming digital signal. The system will remain at the set equalize charge voltage level as long as this signal is active.

Battery Test Setup

If the battery test function is to be used, battery test must be implemented in the existing power system and a test signal from its control unit must be connected to the NCU.

- 1. Navigate to Main Menu / Settings / Battery Test.
 - Navigate to and set the "End Test Voltage" to the same value as the end voltage of the existing power system.



Navigate to and set the "Test Volt Level" to the same value as the test voltage of the existing power system.

Using the Web Interface (Main Menu/Advanced Settings / PowerSplit), select the NCU digital input connected to the existing systems battery test control circuit.

- *Note:* Other settings in this menu regarding "Battery Test" are inactive.
- *Note:* Battery test is controlled by the existing power system via an incoming digital signal. The system will remain at battery test as long as this signal is active.

Low Voltage Disconnect Setup

If low voltage disconnect functions are to be used, they must be implemented in the existing power system and signals from its control unit must be connected to the NCU.

1. Using the Web Interface (Main Menu/Advanced Settings / PowerSplit), select the NCU digital inputs connected to the low voltage disconnect control circuits.

Temperature Compensated Battery Charge

There is no possibility to activate the "Temperature Compensated Battery Charge" function when the NCU power system is configured for "Power Split" mode.

However, the possibility to change the "Delta Voltage" enables the NCU power system to follow the existing power system that has the functionality to a certain limit.

Example: The "Delta Voltage" in the NCU power system is set to 1.0V. The existing power system is set to compensate 3.0 mV/cell/°C. This means that the NCU power system can follow the temperature compensation of the existing power system in the range of $\pm 14^{\circ}$ C from the set normal battery temperature (3.0 mV x 24 cells x 14°C = 1.008 V).

Verifying the Operation of the Power Split Feature

After programming the "Power Split" feature, verify its operation as follows.

- 1. In a Power Split application where the NCU power system is taking the entire load and the rectifiers in the existing power system are all in the standby mode, use an external dry load bank of sufficient capacity to increase the load on the NCU power system over the "SLAVE CURRENT LIMIT" value.
 - a. Verify that the NCU power system limits the total output of its rectifiers to the current equivalent to this programmed percentage.
 - b. Verify that the NCU power system lowers its output voltage by the value of the programmed "DELTA VOLTAGE".
 - c. Verify that the rectifiers in the existing power system take the additional load as the load increases pass the "SLAVE CURRENT LIMIT" value.
 - d. Further increase the load in order to exceed the total capacity of the rectifiers in the existing power system (or shut down some of the rectifiers in the existing power system if the capacity of the external dry load bank is not sufficient). Verify that the NCU power system starts taking the additional load as soon as the total capacity of the rectifiers in the existing power system is exceeded.
- 2. In a Power Split application where the NCU power system is taking only part of the load (operating continuously at the current level equivalent to the programmed "SLAVE CURRENT LIMIT" percentage) and the rectifiers in the existing power system are taking the rest of the load, use an external dry load bank of sufficient capacity to increase the load in order to exceed the total capacity of the rectifiers in the existing power system (or shut down some of the rectifiers in the existing power system if the capacity of the external dry load bank is not sufficient).
 - a. Verify that the NCU power system starts taking the additional load as soon as the total capacity of the rectifiers in the existing power system is exceeded.



Resolving Alarms

Table 5 lists the alarms that are shown in the Web Interface Advanced Settings Menu under the Alarms Tab. These are also the possible alarms that display in the alarm screens on the LCD Interface and Web Interface. Table 5 also provides guidelines for fixing the condition that caused the alarm.

Note: These instructions describe the complete functionality of the controller. Some functionality is dependent on hardware connected to the controller.

Some alarms listed may not display in your system or may be named differently. Refer to the NCU Table of Set Values or the NCU Configuration Drawing (C-drawing) that may be furnished with your system.

Refer also to the NCU Table of Set Values or the NCU Configuration Drawing (C-drawing) that may be furnished with your system for factory default "Alarm Severity Level" and "Alarm Relay" settings.

Table 5.Available Alarms

Table 5		
Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Power System Alarms (Power System)		
Supervision Unit Internal Fault (SelfDetect Fail)	Controller self-detection test fails.	Replace the controller.
CAN Communication Failure (CAN Comm Fail)	CAN bus communications failure.	Check communications cables.
Outgoing Alarms Blocked (Alarm Blocked)	Alarm relays are forced in the "off" state and alarms are blocked from changing the relay state.	Verify why controller setting was changed before changing back.
Maintenance Alarm (Mtnc Time Alarm)	Controller issues a maintenance alarm.	Perform routine maintenance and reset maintenance timer.
Configuration Error from Backup (Config Error 1)	Configuration error 1.	
Configuration Error from Default (Config Error 2)	Configuration error 2.	Reload configuration package.
Abnormal Load Current (Abnormal Curr)	Current sharing imbalance.	Check to see why current sharing is imbalanced.
Overload (Overload)	Output overload condition.	Check the load.
SPD (SPD)	Surge protection device needs attention.	Check surge protection device.
Emergency Stop/Shutdown (EStop/EShutdown)	System in emergency stop or emergency shutdown mode.	Check to see why the system was placed in this mode.
System Temperature 1 Not Used (System T1 Not U)	Temperature sensor port #1 is not used.	
System Temperature 2 Not Used (System T2 Not U)	Temperature sensor port #2 is not used.	
System Temperature 3 Not Used (System T3 Not U)	Temperature sensor port #3 is not used.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
IB2 Temperature 1 Not Used (IB2 T1 Not Used)	Temperature sensor port #1 (on IB2 Board) is empty.	
IB2 Temperature 2 Not Used (IB2 T2 Not Used)	Temperature sensor port #2 (on IB2 Board) is empty.	
EIB Temperature 1 Not Used (EIB T1 Not Used)	Temperature sensor port #1 (on EIB Board) is empty.	
EIB Temperature 2 Not Used (EIB T2 Not Used)	Temperature sensor port #2 (on EIB Board) is empty.	
System Temperature 1 Sensor Fault (System T1 Senso)	Temperature sensor #1 failure.	
System Temperature 2 Sensor Fault (System T2 Senso)	Temperature sensor #2 failure.	Replace temperature sensor.
System Temperature 3 Sensor Fault (System T3 Senso)	Temperature sensor #3 failure.	
IB2 Temperature 1 Sensor Fault (IB2 T1 Sensor F)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to IB2 Board) failure.	
IB2 Temperature 2 Sensor Fault (IB2 T2 Sensor F)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to IB2 Board) failure.	
EIB Temperature 1 Sensor Fault (EIB T1 Sensor F)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to EIB Board) failure.	Replace temperature sensor.
EIB Temperature 2 Sensor Fault (EIB T2 Sensor F)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to EIB Board) failure.	
DHCP Failure (DHCP Failure)	The DHCP function is enabled, but effective IP address cannot be acquired.	Verify DHCP IP address.
PLC Config Error (PLC Config Err)	PLC configuration error.	Re-enter the PLC logic functions.
485 Communication Failure (485 Comm Fail)	485 communications failure.	
Observation Summary (MN Summary)	Observation alarm summary (one or more alarms designated as observation is active).	Check additional alarms.
Major Summary (MJ Summary)	Major alarm summary (one or more alarms designated as major is active).	Check additional alarms.
Critical Summary (CR Summary)	Critical alarm summary (one or more alarms designated as critical is active).	Check additional alarms.
Rectifier Group Lost (Rect Group Lost)	A rectifier group cannot be detected by the controller.	Check communications cables. Check additional alarms.
Over Voltage 1 (Over Voltage 1)	Output voltage is higher than the Over Voltage 1 Alarm threshold.	Check to see why system voltage is high. Check the alarm setting.
Over Voltage 2 (Over Voltage 2)	Output voltage is higher than the Over Voltage 2 Alarm threshold.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Under Voltage 1 (Under Voltage 1)	Output voltage is lower than the Under Voltage 1 Alarm threshold.	Check to see why system voltage is low. If there is a mains failure, check if some load could be switched off in order to prolong the operating time of the plant. If the system load is too high related to rectifier capacity, install additional rectifiers. If the batteries are
Under Voltage 2 (Under Voltage 2)	Output voltage is lower than the Under Voltage 2 Alarm threshold.	being recharged, the alarm will cease by itself when battery voltage has increased to the charging level.
Over Voltage 1 (24V) (24V Over Volt1)	Output voltage is higher than the Over Voltage 1 Alarm threshold.	Check to see why system voltage is high.
Over Voltage 2 (24V) (24V Over Volt2)	Output voltage is higher than the Over Voltage 2 Alarm threshold.	Check the alarm setting.
Under Voltage 1 (24V) (24V Under Volt1)	Output voltage is lower than the Under Voltage 1 Alarm threshold.	Check to see why system voltage is low. If there is a mains failure, check if some load could be switched off in order to prolong the operating time of the plant. If the system load is too high related to rectifier capacity, install additional rectifiers. If the batteries are
Under Voltage 2 (24V) (24V Under Volt2)	Output voltage is lower than the Under Voltage 2 Alarm threshold.	being recharged, the alarm will cease by itself when battery voltage has increased to the charging level.
Diesel Run Over Temperature (DG Run OverTemp)	Diesel generator run over temperature alarm.	Check diesel generator.
DG1 is Running (DG1 is Running)	Diesel generator 1 is running.	
DG2 is Running (DG2 is Running)	Diesel generator 2 is running.	
Hybrid is High Load (High Load)	Diesel generator high load alarm.	Check load on diesel generator.
DG1 Failure (DG1 Failure)	Diesel generator 1 has failed.	Check diesel generator.
DG2 Failure (DG2 Failure)	Diesel generator 2 has failed.	Check diesel generator.
Grid is on(Grid is on)	AC is on grid.	
High Ambient Temperature (High Amb Temp)	High ambient temperature alarm.	
Low Ambient Temperature (Low Amb Temp)	Low ambient temperature alarm.	Check why temperature is high or low.
Very High Ambient Temperature (VHigh Amb Temp)	Very high ambient temperature alarm.	
Ambient Temp Sensor Fault (AmbSensor Fault)	Ambient temperature sensor failure.	Replace temperature sensor.
DI1 Alarm (DI1 Alarm)	Digital input #1 alarm is active.	
		Check why alarm is active.
DI7 Alarm (DI7 Alarm)	Digital input #7 alarm is active.	
DI8 Alarm (DI8 Alarm)	Digital input #8 alarm is active.	
IB Communication Fail (IB Comm Fail)	NCU Interface Board communications failure.	Check communications cables.



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Relay Testing (Relay Testing)	Relay Test in progress.	
Testing Relay 1 (Testing Relay 1)	Testing Relay 1 (on IB2 Board).	
Testing Relay 8 (Testing Relay 8)	Testing Relay 8 (on IB2 Board).	
System Temperature 1 Very High (System T1 VHi)	Temperature sensor #1 sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	
System Temperature 1 High (System T1 Hi)	Temperature sensor #1 sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
System Temperature 1 Low (System T1 Low)	Temperature sensor #1 sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
System Temperature 2 Very High (System T2 VHi)	Temperature sensor #2 sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
System Temperature 2 High (System T2 Hi)	Temperature sensor #2 sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
System Temperature 2 Low (System T2 Low)	Temperature sensor #2 sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
System Temperature 3 Very High (System T3 VHi)	Temperature sensor #3 sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	-
System Temperature 3 High (System T3 Hi)	Temperature sensor #3 sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
System Temperature 3 Low (System T3 Low)	Temperature sensor #3 sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
IB2 Temperature 1 Very High (IB2 T1 VHi)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to IB2 board and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	
IB2 Temperature 1 High (IB2 T1 Hi)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to IB2 board and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
IB2 Temperature 1 Low (IB2 T1 Low)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to IB2 board and set as Ambient) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
IB2 Temperature 2 Very High (IB2 T2 VHi)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to IB2 board and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold	Check why temperature is high or low.
IB2 Temperature 2 High (IB2 T2 Hi)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to IB2 board and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
IB2 Temperature 2 Low (IB2 T2 Low)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to IB2 board and set as Ambient) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
EIB Temperature 1 Very High (EIB T1 VHi)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to EIB board and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	
EIB Temperature 1 High (EIB T1 Hi)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to EIB board and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
EIB Temperature 1 Low (EIB T1 Low)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to EIB board and set as Ambient) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
EIB Temperature 2 Very High (EIB T2 VHi)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to EIB board and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
EIB Temperature 2 High (EIB T2 Hi)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to EIB board and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
EIB Temperature 2 Low (EIB T2 Low)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to EIB board and set as Ambient) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
SMTemp1 Temp1 High 2 (SMTemp1 T1 Hi2)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to SM- Temp 1 and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 2.	Check why temperature is high or low.
SMTemp1 Temp1 High 1 (SMTemp1 T1 Hi1)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to SM- Temp 1 and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 1.	
SMTemp1 Temp1 Low (SMTemp1 T1 Low)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to SM- Temp 1 and set as Ambient) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
SMTemp1 Temp8 High 2 (SMTemp1 T8 Hi2)	Temperature sensor #8 (connected to SM- Temp 1 and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 2.	Check why temperature is high or low.
SMTemp1 Temp8 High 1 (SMTemp1 T8 Hi1)	Temperature sensor #8 (connected to SM- Temp 1 and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 1.	
SMTemp1 Temp8 Low (SMTemp1 T8 Low)	Temperature sensor #8 (connected to SM- Temp 1 and set as Ambient) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
SMTemp8 Temp1 High 2 (SMTemp8 T1 Hi2)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to SM- Temp 8 and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 2.	
SMTemp8 Temp1 High 1 (SMTemp8 T1 Hi1)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to SM- Temp 8 and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 1.	Check why temperature is high or low.
SMTemp8 Temp1 Low (SMTemp8 T1 Low)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to SM- Temp 8 and set as Ambient) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
SMTemp8 Temp8 High 2 (SMTemp8 T8 Hi2)	Temperature sensor #8 (connected to SM- Temp 8 and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 2.	Check why temperature is high or low.
SMTemp8 Temp8 High 1 (SMTemp8 T8 Hi1)	Temperature sensor #8 (connected to SM- Temp 8 and set as Ambient) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 1.	
SMTemp8 Temp8 Low (SMTemp8 T8 Low)	Temperature sensor #8 (connected to SM- Temp 8 and set as Ambient) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
High Load Level 1 (HighLoadLevel1)	Load current above high level 1.	Check to see why load current is high.
High Load Level 2 (HighLoadLevel2)	Load current above high level 2.	
Load Current Alarm (Load Curr Alarm)	Load current alarm active.	Check to see why load current alarm is active.
DI9 Alarm (DI9 Alarm)	Digital input #9 alarm is active.	
		Check why alarm is active.
DI12 Alarm (DI12 Alarm)	Digital input #12 alarm is active.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Testing Relay 14 (Testing Relay 14)	Testing Relay 14.	
Testing Relay 17 (Testing Relay 17)	Testing Relay 17.	
Over Maximum Power Alarm (Over Max Pw Alm)	Over maximum power alarm active.	Check to see why over maximum power alarm is active.
Rectifier Group Alarms (Rect Group)		
Multi-Rectifiers Failure (Multi-Rect Fail)	More than one rectifier has failed.	Check input voltage to rectifiers. Replace rectifiers.
Rectifier Lost (Rectifier Lost)	A rectifier cannot be detected by the controller.	Reset the Rectifier Lost alarm. Replace defective rectifier.
ECO Mode Active (ECO Active)	Rectifier Energy Optimization Mode is enabled.	Check to see why system was placed into this mode.
All Rectifiers Comm Fail (AllRectCommFail)	No response from all rectifiers.	Check the connectors and cables or the CAN loop. Replace the controller.
ECO Cycle Alarm (ECO Cycle Alarm)	If Energy Optimization Mode is enabled and the controller oscillates in and out of Energy Optimization more than 5 times, this alarm is generated.	Check for other alarms. Reset this alarm.
Rectifier Alarms (Rectifier)		
AC Input Failure (AC Failure)	No AC input power to a rectifier.	Check why no AC input power available.
Rect High Temperature (Rect High Temp)	A rectifier has a high temperature condition.	Check why temperature is high.
Rectifier Fault (Rect Fault)	A rectifier has a fault condition.	
Overvoltage (HVSD)	A rectifier has an overvoltage condition.	Refer to Rectifier User Manual for troubleshooting information.
Rectifier Protected (Rect Protected)	A rectifier is in protected mode.	
Fan Failure (Fan Failure)	A rectifier's fan has failed.	Replace fan.
Current Limit (Current Limit)	A rectifier is in current limit.	Rectifier overload. The load is higher than rectifier capacity. If the batteries are being recharged, the alarm will cease by itself when the battery voltage has increased to the charging level. If the system load is higher than the rectifier capacity, the batteries will discharge. If this is the reason, install additional rectifiers. If one or more of the rectifiers are defective, replace the faulty rectifiers.
Communication Fail (Rect Comm Fail)	A rectifier has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables. Reset the Communication Fail alarm. Replace the rectifier.



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Derated (Derated)	A rectifier is in output power derating mode.	Refer to Rectifier User Manual for troubleshooting information.
Current Sharing Alarm (Curr Share Alm)	A rectifier has a current sharing alarm.	
AC Undervoltage Protection (Low AC Protect)	A rectifier is in under voltage protection mode.	
Battery Group Alarms (Battery Group)		
Very High Compensation Temperature (VHigh Comp Temp)	Compensation temperature sensor sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	
High Compensation Temperature (High Comp Temp)	Compensation temperature sensor sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
Low Compensation Temperature (Low Comp Temp)	Compensation temperature sensor sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
Compensation Sensor Fault (CompTempFail)	Temperature Compensation temperature sensor failure.	Replace temperature sensor.
Very High Temp 1 (Very High Temp 1)	Temperature sensor #1 sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	
High Temp 1 (High Temp 1)	Temperature sensor #1 sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
Low Temp 1 (Low Temp 1)	Temperature sensor #1 sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
Very High Temp 2 (Very High Temp 2)	Temperature sensor #2 sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
High Temp 2 (High Temp 2)	Temperature sensor #2 sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
Low Temp 2 (Low Temp 2)	Temperature sensor #2 sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
Very High Temp 3 (OB) (Very High Temp 3 (OB))	Temperature sensor #3 (OB) sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
High Temp 3 (OB) (High Temp 3 (OB))	Temperature sensor #3 (OB) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
Low Temp 3 (OB) (Low Temp 3 (OB))	Temperature sensor #3 (OB) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Very High IB2 Temp1 (Very High IB2 Temp1)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to IB2 board and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
High IB2 Temp1 (High IB2 Temp1)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to IB2 board and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
Low IB2 Temp1 (Low IB2 Temp1)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to IB2 board and set as Battery) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
Very High IB2 Temp2 (Very High IB2 Temp2)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to IB2 board and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
High IB2 Temp2 (High IB2 Temp2)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to IB2 board and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
Low IB2 Temp2 (Low IB2 Temp2)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to IB2 board and set as Battery) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
Very High EIB Temp1 (Very High EIB Temp1)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to EIB board and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	
High EIB Temp1 (High EIB Temp1)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to EIB board and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
Low EIB Temp1 (Low EIB Temp1)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to EIB board and set as Battery) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
Very High EIB Temp2 (Very High EIB Temp2)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to EIB board and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
High EIB Temp2 (High EIB Temp2)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to EIB board and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
Low EIB Temp2 (Low EIB Temp2)	Temperature sensor #2 (connected to EIB board and set as Battery) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Very High at Temp 8 (Very High at Temp 8)	Temperature sensor #8 (set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
High at Temp 8 (High at Temp 8)	Temperature sensor #8 (set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
Low at Temp 8 (Low at Temp 8)	Temperature sensor #8 (set as Battery) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
Very High at Temp 71 (Very High at Temp 71)	Temperature sensor #71 (set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than very high temperature threshold.	
High at Temp 71 (High at Temp 71)	Temperature sensor #71 (set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
Low at Temp 71 (Low at Temp 71)	Temperature sensor #71 (set as Battery) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
SMTemp1 Temp1 High 2 (SMTemp1 T1 Hi2)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to SM- Temp 1 and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 2.	Check why temperature is high or low.
SMTemp1 Temp1 High 1 (SMTemp1 T1 Hi1)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to SM- Temp 1 and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 1.	
SMTemp1 Temp1 Low (SMTemp1 T1 Low)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to SM- Temp 1 and set as Battery) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
SMTemp1 Temp8 High 2 (SMTemp1 T8 Hi2)	Temperature sensor #8 (connected to SM- Temp 1 and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 2.	Check why temperature is high or low.
SMTemp1 Temp8 High 1 (SMTemp1 T8 Hi1)	Temperature sensor #8 (connected to SM- Temp 1 and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 1.	
SMTemp1 Temp8 Low (SMTemp1 T8 Low)	Temperature sensor #8 (connected to SM- Temp 1 and set as Battery) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
SMTemp8 Temp1 High 2 (SMTemp8 T1 Hi2)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to SM- Temp 8 and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 2.	Check why temperature is high or low.
SMTemp8 Temp1 High 1 (SMTemp8 T1 Hi1)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to SM- Temp 8 and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 1.	
SMTemp8 Temp1 Low (SMTemp8 T1 Low)	Temperature sensor #1 (connected to SM- Temp 8 and set as Battery) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
SMTemp8 Temp8 High 2 (SMTemp8 T8 Hi2)	Temperature sensor #8 (connected to SM- Temp 8 and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 2.	
SMTemp8 Temp8 High 1 (SMTemp8 T8 Hi1)	Temperature sensor #8 (connected to SM- Temp 8 and set as Battery) sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold 1.	Check why temperature is high or low.
SMTemp8 Temp8 Low (SMTemp8 T8 Low)	Temperature sensor #8 (connected to SM- Temp 8 and set as Battery) sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
Very High BTRM Temperature (Very High BTRM Temperature)	Battery temperature (monitored by the sensor set as BTRM) is higher than the Very High BTRM Temperature alarm threshold.	
High BTRM Temperature (High BTRM Temperature)	Battery temperature (monitored by the sensor set as BTRM) is higher than the High BTRM Temperature alarm threshold.	Check why temperature is high or low.
BTRM Temperature Sensor Fault (BTRM Temperature Sensor Fault)	BTRM temperature sensor failure.	Replace temperature sensor.
Li-Ion Battery Lost (Li-Ion Battery Lost)	A Li-lon Battery cannot be detected by the controller.	Check communications cables. Clear the Li-Ion Battery Lost alarm.
1 Li-Ion Battery Disconnect (1 Li-Ion Battery Disconnect)	One (1) Li-Ion Battery is disconnected.	Check why the Li-Ion Battery disconnected.
2+Li-Ion Battery Disconnect (2+Li-Ion Battery Disconnect)	Two (2) or more Li-lon Batteries are disconnected.	Check why the Li-Ion Batteries disconnected.
1 Li-Ion Battery No Reply (1 Li-Ion Battery No Reply)	One (1) Li-Ion Battery has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables. Clear the Li-Ion Communication Fail alarm.
2+Li-Ion Battery No Reply (2+Li-Ion Battery No Reply)	Two (2) or more Li-Ion Batteries have lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables. Clear the Li-Ion Communication Fail alarm.
Inventory Update In Process (InventUpdating)	Li-lon Battery inventory being updated.	
ABCL is active (ABCL Active)	Active Battery Charge Current Limit is active.	
Battery Charge Prohibited Alarm	A battery charge prohibited alarm is active.	See why alarm is active.



Table 5		
Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Battery Alarms (Battery)		
Current Limit Exceeded (Exceed Curr Lmt)	Battery current limit point is exceeded.	
Over Battery Current (Over Current)	Battery is in over current.	
Low Capacity (Low Capacity)	Battery has low capacity.	Check the batteries.
SMDU Battery Alarms (SM-DU M (SMDU Battery)	odule must be present in system)	
Current Limit Exceeded (Exceed Curr Lmt)	Battery current limit point is exceeded.	
Over Battery Current (Over Current)	Battery is in over current.	
Low Capacity (Low Capacity)	Battery has low capacity.	Check the batteries.
EIB (Extended Interface Board) B (EIB Battery)	attery Alarms (EIB Board must be present in sys	tem)
Current Limit Exceeded (Exceed Curr Lmt)	Battery current limit point is exceeded.	
Over Battery Current (Over Current)	Battery is in over current.	
Low Capacity (Low Capacity)	Battery has low capacity.	Check the batteries.
SM Battery Alarms (SM-BAT Mod (SM Battery)	lule must be present in system)	
Current Limit Exceeded (Exceed Curr Lmt)	Battery is in over current.	
Over Battery Current (Over Batt Curr)	Battery current is high.	-
Battery Leakage (Battery Leakage)	Battery has leakage current.	Check the batteries.
Low Acid Level (Low Acid Level)	Battery has low acid level.	Check the batteries.
Battery Disconnected (Batt Disconnec)	Battery disconnection is active.	-
High Battery Temperature (High Batt Temp)	Battery has high temperature condition.	
Low Battery Temperature (Low Batt Temp)	Battery has low temperature condition.	-
Cell Voltage Difference (Cell Volt Diff)	Battery cell voltage difference detected.	Check the batteries.
SM-BAT Unit Failure (SM Unit Fail)	Battery monitoring device has failed.	Replace device.
Battery Temperature Sensor Failure (T Sensor Fault)	Battery temperature sensor has failed.	Replace temperature sensor.



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Low Capacity (Low Capacity)	Battery has low capacity.	Check the batteries.
Battery Not Responding (Batt Comm Fail)	Battery monitoring device has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables.
Temperature Sensor not Used (Bat Temp No Use)	No battery temperature sensor.	
LargeDU Battery Alarms (Large Dis (LargeDU Batt)	tribution Unit must be present in system)	
Current Limit Exceeded (Exceed Curr Lmt)	Battery current limit point is exceeded.	
Low Capacity (Low Capacity)	Battery has low capacity.	Check the batteries.
Battery Fuse Failure (Batt Fuse Fail)	Battery fuse is open.	
Battery Overvoltage (Batt Over Volt)	Battery has over voltage condition.	
Battery Undervoltage (Batt Under Volt)	Battery has under voltage condition.	
Battery Overcurrent (Batt Over Curr)	Battery has over current condition.	
No Response (Comm Fail)	Battery monitoring device has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables.
SMBRC Battery Alarms (SM-BRC M (SMBRC Battery)	odule must be present in system)	
Low Cell Voltage Alarm (Low Volt Alm)	Battery string low voltage alarm.	
Low Cell Temperature Alarm (Low Temp Alm)	Battery string low temperature alarm.	
Low Cell Resistance Alarm (Low Resist Alm)	Battery string low resistance alarm.	
Low Inter Cell Resistance Alarm (Low Inter Alm)	Battery string inter-cell low resistance alarm.	
Low Ambient Temperature Alarm (Low Amb Alm)	Battery string ambient low alarm.	
High Total Voltage (Overall Volt Hi)	Battery string high voltage alarm.	
Low Total Voltage (Overall Volt Lo)	Battery string low voltage alarm.	
High String Current (Hi String Curr)	Battery string high current alarm.	
Low String Current (Lo String Curr)	Battery string low current alarm.	
High Ripple Current Hi (Ripple Curr)	Battery string ripple current high.	
Low Ripple Current (Lo Ripple Curr)	Battery string ripple current low.	
Current Limit Exceeded (Exceed Curr Lmt)	Battery string current limit exceeded.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Over Battery Current (Over Current)	Battery string over current alarm.	
Low Capacity (Low Capacity)	Battery string low capacity alarm.	
High Cell Voltage Alarm (Cell HiVolt Alm)	Battery cell high voltage alarm.	
High Cell Temperature Alarm (Cell HiTemp Alm)	Battery cell high temperature alarm.	
High Cell Resistance Alarm (Cell HiRes Alm)	Battery cell high resistance alarm.	
High Inter Cell Resist Alarm (Inter HiRes Alm)	Battery inter-cell high resistance alarm.	
High Delta Cell vs Ambient Temp (Cell HiAmb Alm)	Battery cell high ambient temperature alarm.	
Battery Block 1 Temperature Probe Failure		
	Battery temperature sensor has failed.	Replace temperature sensor.
Battery Block 8 Temperature Probe Failure		
Temperature 9 Not Used (Temp9 Not Used)	Temperature sensor #9 not used.	
Temperature 24 Not Used (Temp24 Not Used)	Temperature sensor #24 not used.	
Battery Fuse Alarms (Batt Fuse)		
Fuse 1 Alarm (Fuse 1 Alarm)	Fuse #1 is open.	Find out and eliminate the reason the fuse is open before replacing. Check for overload or
		short circuit. If the fuse was manually
Fuse 6 Alarm (Fuse 6 Alarm)	Fuse #6 is open.	removed, check with the person that removed it before reinserting it.
SMDU Battery Fuse Unit Alarms (SM (SMDU Bat Fuse)	A-DU Module must be present in system)	
Fuse 1 Alarm (Fuse 1 Alarm)	Fuse #1 is open.	Find out and eliminate the reason the fuse is open before replacing. Check for overload or
		short circuit. If the fuse was manually
Fuse 6 Alarm (Fuse 6 Alarm)	Fuse #6 is open.	removed, check with the person that removed it before reinserting it.
DC Distribution Alarms (DC Distr)		
Overvoltage 1 (Overvoltage 1)	DC output is above over voltage 1 threshold.	Check to see why voltage is high.
Overvoltage 2 (Overvoltage 2)	DC output is above over voltage 2 threshold.	Check to see why voilage is high.



Table 5		
Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Undervoltage 1 (Undervoltage 1)	DC output is below under voltage 1 threshold.	Check to see why voltage is low.
Undervoltage 2 (Undervoltage 2)	DC output is below under voltage 2 threshold.	Check to see why voltage is low.
Overvoltage 1 (24V) (24V Over Volt1)	DC output is above over voltage 1 threshold.	Check to see why voltage is high.
Overvoltage 2 (24V) (24V Over Volt2)	DC output is above over voltage 2 threshold.	check to see why voltage is high.
Undervoltage 1 (24V) (24V Under Volt1)	DC output is below under voltage 1 threshold.	Check to see why voltage is low.
Undervoltage 2 (24V) (24V Under Volt2)	DC output is below under voltage 2 threshold.	check to see why voltage is low.
DC Fuse Unit Alarms (DC Fuse Unit)		
Fuse 1 Alarm (Fuse 1 Alarm)	DC output fuse #1 is open.	Find out and eliminate the reason the fuse is open before replacing. Check for overload or
 Fuse 12 Alarm (Fuse 12 Alarm)	 DC output fuse #12 is open.	short circuit. If the fuse was manually removed, check with the person that removed it before reinserting it.
SMDU DC Fuse Alarms (SM-DU Mo (SMDU DC Fuse)	dule must be present in system)	
Fuse 1 Alarm (DC Fuse 1 Alm)	DC output fuse #1 is open.	Find out and eliminate the reason the fuse is open before replacing. Check for overload or
 Fuse 16 Alarm (DC Fuse 16 Alm)	 DC output fuse #16 is open.	short circuit. If the fuse was manually removed, check with the person that removed it before reinserting it.
SMDUPlus DC Fuse Alarms (SM-DU (SMDUP DC Fuse)	+ Module must be present in system)	
Fuse 1 Alarm (DC Fuse 1 Alm)	DC output fuse #1 is open.	Find out and eliminate the reason the fuse is open before replacing. Check for overload or
 Fuse 25 Alarm		short circuit. If the fuse was manually removed, check with the person that
(DC Fuse 25 Alm)	DC output fuse #25 is open.	removed it before reinserting it.
LVD Unit Alarms (Low voltage disc (LVD Unit)	onnect must be present in system)	
LVD1 Disconnected (LVD1 Disconnect)	LVD1 contactor is in disconnect mode.	
LVD2 Disconnected (LVD2 Disconnect)	LVD2 contactor is in disconnect mode.	
LVD1 Failure (LVD1 Failure)	LVD1 contactor has failed.	Check the contactor functions. Replace the contactor.
LVD2 Failure (LVD2 Failure)	LVD2 contactor has failed.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Alarm Name - LCD)		
SMDU LVD Alarms (SM-DU Modu (SMDU LVD)	ıle must be present in system)	
LVD1 Disconnected (LVD1 Disconnect)	LVD1 contactor is in disconnect mode.	
LVD2 Disconnected (LVD2 Disconnect)	LVD2 contactor is in disconnect mode.	
LVD1 Contactor Failure (LVD1 Failure)	LVD1 contactor has failed.	Check the contactor functions. Replace the
LVD2 Contactor Failure (LVD2 Failure)	LVD2 contactor has failed.	contactor.
Large DU LVD Alarms (Large Dist (Large DU LVD)	ribution Unit must be present in system)	
LVD1 Disconnected (LVD1 Disconnect)	LVD1 contactor is in disconnect mode.	
LVD2 Disconnected (LVD2 Disconnect)	LVD2 contactor is in disconnect mode.	
Rectifier AC Alarms (Rectifier AC)		
High Line Voltage AB (L-AB Over Volt1)	Voltage between Line A and Line B is higher than the High Line Voltage AB Alarm threshold.	Charly who weltage is high
Very High Line Voltage AB (L-AB Over Volt2)	Voltage between Line A and Line B is higher than the Very High Line Voltage AB Alarm threshold.	 Check why voltage is high.
Low Line Voltage AB (L-AB UnderVolt1)	Voltage between Line A and Line B is lower than the Low Line Voltage AB Alarm threshold.	Charly who weltage is low
Very Low Line Voltage AB (L-AB UnderVolt2)	Voltage between Line A and Line B is lower than the Very Low Line Voltage AB Alarm threshold.	 Check why voltage is low.
High Line Voltage BC (L-BC Over Volt1)	Voltage between Line B and Line C is higher than the High Line Voltage BC Alarm threshold.	
Very High Line Voltage BC (L-BC Over Volt2)	Voltage between Line B and Line C is higher than the Very High Line Voltage BC Alarm threshold.	- Check why voltage is high.
Low Line Voltage BC (L-BC UnderVolt1)	Voltage between Line B and Line C is lower than the Low Line Voltage BC Alarm threshold.	- Check why voltage is low.
Very Low Line Voltage BC (L-BC UnderVolt2)	Voltage between Line B and Line C is lower than the Very Low Line Voltage BC Alarm threshold.	
High Line Voltage CA (L-CA Over Volt1)	Voltage between Line C and Line A is higher than the High Line Voltage CA Alarm threshold.	- Check why voltage is high.
Very High Line Voltage CA (L-CA Over Volt2)	Voltage between Line C and Line A is higher than the Very High Line Voltage CA Alarm threshold.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Low Line Voltage CA (L-CA UnderVolt1)	Voltage between Line C and Line A is lower than the Low Line Voltage CA Alarm threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
Very Low Line Voltage CA (L-CA UnderVolt2)	Voltage between Line C and Line A is lower than the Very Low Line Voltage CA Alarm threshold.	
High Phase Voltage A (PH-A Over Volt1)	Phase A voltage is above high voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Very High Phase Voltage A (PH-A Over Volt2)	Phase A voltage is above very high voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Low Phase Voltage A (PH-A UnderVolt1)	Phase A voltage is below low voltage threshold.	
Very Low Phase Voltage A (PH-A UnderVolt2)	Phase A voltage is below very low voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
High Phase Voltage B (PH-B Over Volt1)	Phase B voltage is above high voltage threshold.	
Very High Phase Voltage B (PH-B Over Volt2)	Phase B voltage is above very high voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Low Phase Voltage B (PH-B UnderVolt1)	Phase B voltage is below low voltage threshold.	
Very Low Phase Voltage B (PH-B UnderVolt2)	Phase B voltage is below very low voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
High Phase Voltage C (PH-C Over Volt1)	Phase C voltage is above high voltage threshold.	
Very High Phase Voltage C (PH-C Over Volt2)	Phase C voltage is above very high voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Low Phase Voltage C (PH-C UnderVolt1)	Phase C voltage is below low voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
Very Low Phase Voltage C (PH-C UnderVolt2)	Phase C voltage is below very low voltage threshold.	Check with voltage is low.
Mains Failure (Mains Failure)	Commercial AC power failure.	Check why no commercial AC power.
OB AC Unit (OB-AC Module must b (OBAC)	e present in system)	
Phase A Over Voltage 1 (PH-A Over Volt1)	Phase A voltage is above over voltage 1 threshold.	
Phase A Over Voltage 2 (PH-A Over Volt2)	Phase A voltage is above over voltage 2 threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Phase A Under Voltage 1 (PH-A UnderVolt1)	Phase A voltage is below under voltage 1 threshold.	- Check why voltage is low.
Phase A Under Voltage 2 (PH-A UnderVolt2)	Phase A voltage is below under voltage 2 threshold.	
Phase B Over Voltage 1 (PH-B Over Volt1)	Phase B voltage is above over voltage 1 threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Phase B Over Voltage 2 (PH-B Over Volt2)	Phase B voltage is above over voltage 2 threshold.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Phase B Under Voltage 1 (PH-B UnderVolt1)	Phase B voltage is below under voltage 1 threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
Phase B Under Voltage 2 (PH-B UnderVolt2)	Phase B voltage is below under voltage 2 threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
Phase C Over Voltage 1 (PH-C Over Volt1)	Phase C voltage is above over voltage 1 threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Phase C Over Voltage 2 (PH-C Over Volt2)	Phase C voltage is above over voltage 2 threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Phase C Under Voltage 1 (PH-C UnderVolt1)	Phase C voltage is below under voltage 1 threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
Phase C Under Voltage 2 (PH-C UnderVolt2)	Phase C voltage is below under voltage 2 threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
Mains Failure (Mains Failure)	Commercial AC power failure.	Check why no commercial AC power.
Severe Mains Failure (SevereMainsFail)	Commercial AC power voltage is too low.	Check why voltage is low.
Mains Failure (Single) (Mains Failure)	Commercial AC power failure.	Check why no commercial AC power.
Severe Mains Failure (Single) (SevereMainsFail)	Commercial AC power voltage is too low.	Check why voltage is low.
SMAC Alarms (SM-AC Module mus (SMAC)	t be present in system)	
Supervision Fail (Supervise Fail)	AC monitoring device has failed.	
High Line Voltage AB (Hi LineVolt AB)	Voltage between Line A and Line B above high voltage threshold.	Chadwybywaltaga is high
Very High Line Voltage AB (VHi LineVolt AB)	Voltage between Line A and Line B above very high voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Low Line Voltage AB (Lo LineVolt AB)	Voltage between Line A and Line B below low voltage threshold.	Chadwybuyaltaga is law
Very Low Line Voltage AB (VLo LineVolt AB)	Voltage between Line A and Line B below very low voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
High Line Voltage BC (Hi LineVolt BC)	Voltage between Line B and Line C above high voltage threshold.	Charles the second hard
Very High Line Voltage BC (VHi LineVolt BC)	Voltage between Line B and Line C above very high voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Low Line Voltage BC (Lo LineVolt BC)	Voltage between Line B and Line C below low voltage threshold.	
Very Low Line Voltage BC (VLo LineVolt BC)	Voltage between Line B and Line C below very low voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
High Line Voltage CA (Hi LineVolt CA)	Voltage between Line C and Line A above high voltage threshold.	
Very High Line Voltage CA (VHi LineVolt CA)	Voltage between Line C and Line A above very high voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Low Line Voltage CA (Lo LineVolt CA)	Voltage between Line C and Line A below low voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
Very Low Line Voltage CA (VLo LineVolt CA)	Voltage between Line C and Line A below very low voltage threshold.	



Table J		
Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
High Phase Voltage A (Hi PhaseVolt A)	Phase A voltage is above high voltage threshold.	
Very High Phase Voltage A (VHi PhaseVolt A)	Phase A voltage is above very high voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Low Phase Voltage A (Lo PhaseVolt A)	Phase A voltage is below low voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
Very Low Phase Voltage A (VLo PhaseVolt A)	Phase A voltage is below very low voltage threshold.	Check with voltage is low.
High Phase Voltage B (Hi PhaseVolt B)	Phase B voltage is above high voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Very High Phase Voltage B (VHi PhaseVolt B)	Phase B voltage is above very high voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Low Phase Voltage B (Lo PhaseVolt B)	Phase B voltage is below low voltage threshold.	Chack why yeltage is low
Very Low Phase Voltage B (VLo PhaseVolt B)	Phase B voltage is below very low voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
High Phase Voltage C (Hi PhaseVolt C)	Phase C voltage is above high voltage threshold.	
Very High Phase Voltage C (VHi PhaseVolt C)	Phase C voltage is above very high voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is high.
Low Phase Voltage C (Lo PhaseVolt C)	Phase C voltage is below low voltage threshold.	
Very Low Phase Voltage C (VLo PhaseVolt C)	Phase C voltage is below very low voltage threshold.	Check why voltage is low.
Mains Failure (Mains Failure)	Commercial AC power failure.	Check why no commercial AC power.
Severe Mains Failure (SevereMainsFail)	Commercial AC power voltage is too low.	Check why voltage is low.
High Frequency (High Frequency)	Commercial AC power has high frequency.	
Low Frequency (Low Frequency)	Commercial AC power has low frequency.	
High Temperature (High Temp)	AC input temperature sensor sensing high temperature condition.	
Low Temperature (Low Temperature)	AC input temperature sensor sensing low temperature condition.	
Phase A High Current (PH-A Hi Current)	High phase A current.	
Phase B High Current (PH-B Hi Current)	High phase B current.	
Phase C High Current (PH-C Hi Current)	High phase C current.	
IB (Interface Board) Alarms (IB boa (IB)	rd must be present in system)	
Communication Fail (Comm Fail)	IB board has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables.
DI1 Alarm (DI1 Alarm)	Digital input #1 in alarm state.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
DI8 Alarm (DI8 Alarm)	Digital input #8 in alarm state.	
Testing Relay1 (Testing Relay1)	Testing Relay 1 (on IB2 Board).	-
 Testing Relay8 (Testing Relay8)	 Testing Relay 8 (on IB2 Board).	
EIB (Extended Interface Board) A (EIB)	Narms (EIB2 board must be present in system)	
EIB Communication Fail (EIB Comm Fail)	EIB board has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables.
Bad Battery Block (Bad Batt Block)	Battery block fails.	Check batteries.
Testing Relay9 (Testing Relay9)	Testing Relay 9 (on EIB Board).	
Testing Relay13 (Testing Relay13)	Testing Relay 13 (on EIB Board).	
SMDU Unit 1 [2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8] A (SMDU 1 [2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8])	larms (SM-DU Module must be present in syster	n)
Low Voltage (Low Voltage)	Distribution voltage is below low voltage threshold.	Check why system voltage is low.
High Voltage (High Voltage)	Distribution voltage is above high voltage threshold.	Check why system voltage is low.
Communication Interrupt (Comm Fail)	The SM-DU 1 has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables.
High Current 1 (Hi Curr 1)	Current 1 has high current.	
Very High Current 1 (Very Hi Curr 1)	Current 1 has very high current.	
		Check why current is high.
High Current 5 (Hi Curr 5)	Current 5 has high current.	
Very High Current 5 (Very Hi Curr 5)	Current 5 has very high current.	
Shunt 1 Size Conflicting (Shunt1 Conflict)	Shunt 1 coefficient conflicting.	
		Verify shunt size.
Shunt 5 Size Conflicting (Shunt5 Conflict)	Shunt 4 coefficient conflicting.	
Converter Group Alarms (Converter Grp)		
Multi-Converters Failure (Multi-Conv Fail)	More than one converter has failed.	Check input voltage to converters. Replace converters.



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Converter Lost (Converter Lost)	A converter cannot be detected by the controller.	Reset the Converter Lost alarm. Replace defective converter.
All Converters No Response (AllConvCommFail)	No response from all converters.	Check the connectors and cables or the CAN loop. Replace the controller.
OverCurrent (OverCurrent)	Over current condition exists.	Check why.
Converter Protected (Conv Protected)	A converter is in protected mode.	Refer to Converter User Manual for troubleshooting information.
Converter Alarms (Converter)		
Communication Fail (Comm Fail)	A converter has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables. Reset the Communication Fail alarm. Replace the converter.
Over Temperature (Over Temp)	A converter has an over temperature condition.	Check why temperature is high.
HVSD Alarm (HVSD Alarm)	A converter has an overvoltage condition.	Refer to Converter User Manual for troubleshooting information.
Fan Failure (Fan Failure)	A converter's fan has failed.	Replace fan.
Power Limited for Temperature (Power Limit)	A converter is in temperature power limit.	Converter overload. The load is higher than converter capacity.
Low Input Voltage (Low Input Volt)	Input voltage to a converter is low.	-
Converter Failure (Converter Fail)	A converter has a fault condition.	
EEPROM Fail (EEPROM Fail)	A converter's EEPROM has failed.	Refer to Converter User Manual for troubleshooting information.
Thermal Shutdown (Thermal SD)	A converter is in thermal shutdown.	
Mod ID Overlap (Mod ID Overlap)	Converter module ID's overlap.	-
Undervoltage (Undervoltage)	A converter has an under voltage condition.	-
Overvoltage (Overvoltage)	A converter has an over voltage condition.	-
Under Voltage (24V) (24V Under Volt)	A converter has an under voltage condition.	-
Over Voltage (24V) (24V Over Volt)	A converter has an over voltage condition.	
SMIO Generic Unit 1 Alarms (SM-I (SMIO 1)	O Module must be present in system)	
SMIO Failure (SMIO Fail)	SMIO has failed.	
SMIO Generic Unit 3 [4, 5, 6, 7, 8] (SMIO Unit 3 [4, 5, 6, 7, 8])	Alarms (SM-IO Module must be present in syste	em)
High Analog Input 1 Alarm (Hi Al 1 Alarm)	Input #1 above high alarm threshold.	



Table 5		
Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Low Analog Input 1 Alarm (Low Al 1 Alarm)	Input #1 below low alarm threshold.	
High Analog Input 5 Alarm (Hi Al 5 Alarm)	Input #5 above high alarm threshold.	
Low Analog Input 5 Alarm (Low AI 5 Alarm)	Input #5 below low alarm threshold.	
High Frequency Input Alarm (Hi Freq In Alm)	Input frequency above high frequency alarm threshold.	-
Low Frequency Input Alarm (Low Freq In Alm)	Input frequency below low frequency alarm threshold.	-
SMIO Failure (SMIO Fail)	SM-IO board failure.	Replace the board.
Testing Relay 1 (Testing Relay 1)	Testing Relay 1.	
Testing Relay 2 (Testing Relay 2)	Testing Relay 2.	
Testing Relay 3 (Testing Relay 3)	Testing Relay 3.	
Large DU AC Distribution Group Al (LargeDUACDist)	arms (Large Distribution Unit must be present	: in system)
Mains Failure (Mains Failure)	Commercial AC power failure.	
Large DU AC Distribution Unit Alar (AC Distributi)	ms (Large Distribution Unit must be present ir	n system)
Mains 1 Failure (Mains 1 Fail)	AC input 1 power failure.	-
Mains 2 Failure (Mains 2 Fail)	AC input 2 power failure.	-
Mains 3 Failure (Mains 3 Fail)	AC input 3 power failure.	-
Mains 1 Uab/Ua Failure (M1 Uab/Ua Fail)	No AC input voltage between Line A and Line B of input 1.	-
Mains 1 Ubc/Ub Failure (M1 Ubc/Ub Fail)	No AC input voltage between Line B and Line C of input 1.	
Mains 1 Uca/Uc Failure (M1 Uca/Uc Fail)	No AC input voltage between Line C and Line A of input 1.	
Mains 2 Uab/Ua Failure (M2 Uab/Ua Fail)	No AC input voltage between Line A and Line B of input 2.	
Mains 2 Ubc/Ub Failure (M2 Ubc/Ub Fail)	No AC input voltage between Line B and Line C of input 2.	
Mains 2 Uca/Uc Failure (M2 Uca/Uc Fail)	No AC input voltage between Line C and Line A of input 2.	
Mains 3 Uab/Ua Failure (M3 Uab/Ua Fail)	No AC input voltage between Line A and Line B of input 3.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
Mains 3 Ubc/Ub Failure (M3 Ubc/Ub Fail)	No AC input voltage between Line B and Line C of input 3.	
Mains 3 Uca/Uc Failure (M3 Uca/Uc Fail)	No AC input voltage between Line C and Line A of input 3.	
Over Frequency (Over Frequency)	Input frequency above over frequency alarm threshold.	
Under Frequency (Under Frequency)	Input frequency below under frequency alarm threshold.	-
Mains 1 Uab/Ua Over Voltage (M1 Uab/Ua OverV)	AC input 1 voltage between Line A and Line B above over voltage threshold.	
Mains 1 Ubc/Ub Over Voltage (M1 Ubc/Ub OverV)	AC input 1 voltage between Line B and Line C above over voltage threshold.	
Mains 1 Uca/Uc Over Voltage (M1 Uca/Uc OverV)	AC input 1 voltage between Line C and Line A above over voltage threshold.	
Mains 2 Uab/Ua Over Voltage (M2 Uab/Ua OverV)	AC input 2 voltage between Line A and Line B above over voltage threshold.	
Mains 2 Ubc/Ub Over Voltage (M2 Ubc/Ub OverV)	AC input 2 voltage between Line B and Line C above over voltage threshold.	-
Mains 2 Uca/Uc Over Voltage (M2 Uca/Uc OverV)	AC input 2 voltage between Line C and Line A above over voltage threshold.	
Mains 3 Uab/Ua Over Voltage (M3 Uab/Ua OverV)	AC input 3 voltage between Line A and Line B above over voltage threshold.	
Mains 3 Ubc/Ub Over Voltage (M3 Ubc/Ub OverV)	AC input 3 voltage between Line B and Line C above over voltage threshold.	
Mains 3 Uca/Uc Over Voltage (M3 Uca/Uc OverV)	AC input 3 voltage between Line C and Line A above over voltage threshold.	
Mains 1Uab/Ua Under Voltage (M1Uab/Ua UnderV)	AC input 1 voltage between Line A and Line B below under voltage threshold.	
Mains 1Ubc/Ub Under Voltage (M1Ubc/Ub UnderV)	AC input 1 voltage between Line B and Line C below under voltage threshold.	
Mains 1Uca/Uc Under Voltage (M1Uca/Uc UnderV)	AC input 1 voltage between Line C and Line A below under voltage threshold.	
Mains 2Uab/Ua Under Voltage (M2Uab/Ua UnderV)	AC input 2 voltage between Line A and Line B below under voltage threshold.	
Mains 2Ubc/Ub Under Voltage (M2Ubc/Ub UnderV)	AC input 2 voltage between Line B and Line C below under voltage threshold.	
Mains 2Uca/Uc Under Voltage (M2Uca/Uc UnderV)	AC input 2 voltage between Line C and Line A below under voltage threshold.	
Mains 3Uab/Ua Under Voltage (M3Uab/Ua UnderV)	AC input 3 voltage between Line A and Line B below under voltage threshold.	
Mains 3Ubc/Ub Under Voltage (M3Ubc/Ub UnderV)	AC input 3 voltage between Line B and Line C below under voltage threshold.	
Mains 3Uca/Uc Under Voltage (M3Uca/Uc UnderV)	AC input 3 voltage between Line C and Line A below under voltage threshold.	
AC Input MCCB Trip (Input MCCB Trip)	Main input circuit breaker open.	
AC Output MCCB Trip (OutputMCCB Trip)	Main output circuit breaker open.	-



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct
SPD Trip (SPD Trip)	Surge protection device tripped.	
No Response (Comm Fail)	AC distribution monitoring device has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables.
Large DU DC Distribution Unit Aları (DC Distributi)	ms (Large Distribution Unit must be present ir	n system)
DC Overvoltage (DC Overvolt)	DC output voltage above overvoltage threshold.	
DC Undervoltage (DC Undervolt)	DC output voltage below undervoltage threshold.	
DC Output 1 Disconnected (Output1 Discon)	Output #1 distribution device open.	
DC Output 64 Disconnected (Output64 Discon)	Output #64 distribution device open.	
Not Responding (Comm Fail)	DC distribution monitoring device has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables.
High Temperature 1 (T1 High Temp)	Temperature sensor #1 sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
High Temperature 2 (T2 High Temp)	Temperature sensor #2 sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
High Temperature 3 (T3 High Temp)	Temperature sensor #3 sensing temperature higher than high temperature threshold.	
Low Temperature 1 (T1 Low Temp)	Temperature sensor #1 sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
Low Temperature 2 (T2 Low Temp)	Temperature sensor #2 sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
Low Temperature 3 (T3 Low Temp)	Temperature sensor #3 sensing temperature lower than low temperature threshold.	
Temperature 1 Sensor Fault (T1 Sensor Fail)	Temperature sensor #1 failure.	
Temperature 2 Sensor Fault (T2 Sensor Fail)	Temperature sensor #2 failure.	
Temperature 3 Sensor Fault (T3 Sensor Fail)	Temperature sensor #3 failure.	
Diesel Generator Group Alarms (Dsl Gen Group)		
Diesel Test in Progress (Test Running)	Diesel test in progress.	
Diesel Generator Test Failure (Test Failure)	Diesel test failed.	
Diesel Generator Alarms (Dsl Generator)		
Low DC Voltage (Low DC Voltage)	Generator has low DC voltage.	
Diesel Generator Supervision Fai (SupervisionFail)	Generator monitoring device has failed.	



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct				
Diesel Generator Failure (Diesel Fail)	Generator has failed.					
Diesel Generator Connected (Diesel Connect)	Generator is connected to the system.					
Low Fuel Level (Low Fuel Level)	Generator has low fuel level.					
High Water Temperature (High Water Temp)	Generator has high water temperature.					
Low Oil Pressure (Low Oil Press)	Generator has low oil pressure.	-				
Periodical Maintenance Required (Maint Required)	Periodical maintenance is required to be performed.					
Rectifier Group 2 [3, 4] Alarms (Rect Group 2 [3, 4])						
All Rectifiers Comm Fail (AllRectCommFail)	No response from all rectifiers.	Check the connectors and cables or the CAN loop. Replace the controller.				
Rectifier Lost (Rectifier Lost)	A rectifier cannot be detected by the controller.	Reset the Rectifier Lost alarm. Replace defective rectifier.				
Communication Failure (Comm Failure)	A rectifier has lost communications with the controller.	Reset the Comm Fail alarm. Replace defective rectifier.				
Mains Failure (Mains Failure)	Rectifier commercial AC input power failure.					
Multiple Rectifiers Fail (Multi-Rect Fail)	More than one rectifier has failed.	Check input voltage to rectifiers. Replace rectifiers.				
Group I [II, III] Rectifier Alarms (Group I [II, III] Rect)						
AC Input Failure (AC Failure)	No AC input power to a rectifier.	Check why no AC input power available.				
Rectifier HighTemperature (Rect Temp High)	A rectifier has a high temperature condition.	Check why temperature is high.				
Rectifier Fault (Rect Fault)	A rectifier has a fault condition.					
Overvoltage (Overvoltage)	A rectifier has an over voltage condition.	Refer to Rectifier User Manual for troubleshooting information.				
Rectifier Protected (Rect Protected)	A rectifier is in protected mode.					
Fan Failure (Fan Failure)	A rectifier's fan has failed.	Replace fan.				
Current Limit (Current Limit)	A rectifier is in current limit.	Rectifier overload. The load is higher than rectifier capacity. If the batteries are being recharged, the alarm will cease by itself when the battery voltage has increased to the charging level. If the system load is higher than the rectifier capacity, the batteries will discharge. If this is the reason, install additional rectifiers. If one or more of the rectifiers are defective, replace the faulty rectifiers.				



Table 5						
Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct				
Rectifier Communication Fail (Rect Comm Fail)	A rectifier has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables. Reset the Communication Fail alarm. Replace the rectifier.				
Derated (Derated)	A rectifier is in output power derating mode.					
Current Sharing Alarm (CurrShare Alarm)	A rectifier has a current sharing alarm.	Refer to Rectifier User Manual for troubleshooting information.				
AC Undervoltage Protection (AC UnderV Protect)	A rectifier is in under voltage protection mode.	-				
SMDUP Unit Alarms (SM-DU+ Mod (SMDUP)	lule must be present in system)					
Communication Interrupt (Comm Fail)	Communications failure.	Check communications cables.				
High Current 1 (Hi Curr 1)	Current 1 high.					
Very High Current 1 (Very Hi Curr 1)	Current 1 very high.					
High Current 25 (Hi Curr 25)	Current 25 high.					
Very High Current 25 (Very Hi Curr 25)	Current 25 very high.					
Shunt Coefficient Conflict (Shunt Conflict)	Shunt coefficient conflicting.	Verify shunt size.				
SMDUH Unit 1 [2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8] Al (SMDUH 1 [2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8])	arms (SM-DUH Module must be present in sys	tem)				
Under Voltage (Under Voltage)	Distribution voltage is below low voltage threshold.	Check to see why system voltage is low.				
Over Voltage (Over Voltage)	Distribution voltage is above high voltage threshold.	Check to see why system voltage is low.				
Communication Fail (Comm Fail)	The SM-DU 1 has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables.				
SM-BRC Unit Alarms (SM-BRC Moc (SMBRC Unit)	lule must be present in system)					
Communication Failure (Comm Fail)	Communications failure.	Check communications cables.				
High Ambient Temperature (High Amb Temp)	Ambient high temperature alarm.					
Low Ambient Temperature (Low Amb Temp)	Ambient low temperature alarm.					
Ambient Temperature Probe Failure (AmbSensor Fault)	Ambient temperature sensor failure.	Replace temperature sensor.				



Full Alarm Name – Web **Alarm Description** Action to Correct (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD) **Fuel Tank Group Alarms** (Fuel Tank Grp) Fuel Group Communication Failure Fuel tank group communication failure. Check communications cables. (Fuel Comm Fail) **Fuel Tank Alarms** (Fuel Tank) High Fuel Level Alarm Fuel tank high level alarm. (Hi Level Alarm) Low Fuel Level Alarm Fuel tank low level alarm. (Low Level Alarm) Fuel Theft Alarm Fuel tank theft alarm. --(Fuel Theft Alm) Multi-Shape Height Error Fuel tank height error. (Tank Height Err) Fuel Tank Config Error Fuel tank configuration error. --(Fuel Config Err) SM Temp Group (SM-Temp Module must be present in system) (SM Temp Group) SM Temp Lost SM-Temp cannot be detected by the Reset the SMTemp Lost alarm. Replace (SMTemp Lost) controller. defective SM-Temp. SM Temp 1-8 (SM-Temp Module must be present in system) (SMTemp 1-8) **Communication Fail** SM-Temp has lost communications with the Check communications cables. controller. (Comm Fail) Temperature Probe 1 Shorted Probe shorted. (Probe1 Short) Replace temperature probe. ... Temperature Probe 8 Shorted Probe shorted. (Probe8 Short) Temperature Probe 1 Open Probe open. (Probe1 Open) Replace temperature probe. ... Temperature Probe 8 Open Probe open. (Probe8 Open) DC Meter Group (DC Meter must be present in system) (DC Meter Group) DC meter cannot be detected by the DC Meter Lost Reset the DC Meter Lost alarm. Replace (DC Meter Lost) controller. defective DC Meter. DC Meter (DC Meter must be present in system) (DC Meter)



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct				
Solar Converter Group Alarms (Solar Conv Grp)						
Multiple Solar Converter Failure (Multi-Conv Fail)	More than one solar converter has failed.	Check input voltage to solar converters. Replace solar converters.				
Solar Converter Lost (Solar Converter Lost)	A solar converter cannot be detected by the controller.	Reset the Solar Converter Lost alarm. Replace defective solar converter.				
All Solar Converters Comm Fail (AllConvCommFail)	No response from all solar converters.	Check the connectors and cables or the CAN loop. Replace the controller.				
Solar Converter Alarms (Solar Converter)						
Input Failure (Input Failure)	No input power to a solar converter.	Check why no input power available.				
Converter Temperature High (Conv Temp High)	A solar converter has a high temperature condition.	Check why temperature is high.				
Converter Fault (Conv Fault)	A solar converter has a fault condition.					
Over Voltage (HVSD)	A solar converter has an overvoltage condition.	Refer to Solar Converter User Manual for troubleshooting information.				
Converter Protected (Conv Protected)	A solar converter is in protected mode.					
Fan Failure (Fan Failure)	A solar converter's fan has failed.	Replace fan.				
Current Limit (Current Limit)	A solar converter is in current limit.	Solar converter overload. The load is higher than solar converter capacity. If one or more of the solar converters are defective, replace the faulty solar converters.				
Converter Communication Fail (Conv Comm Fail)	A solar converter has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables. Reset the Solar Converter Communication Fail alarm Replace the solar converter.				
Derated (Derated)	A solar converter is in output power derating mode.					
Current Sharing Alarm (Curr Share Alm)	A solar converter has a current sharing alarm.	Refer to Solar Converter User Manual for troubleshooting information.				
Input Under Voltage Protection (Low Input Protect)	A solar converter is in under voltage protection mode.					
AC Meter (AC Meter must be pres (AC Meter)	ent in system)					
Communication Fail (Comm Fail)	AC meter has lost communications with the controller.	Check communications cables.				
Line AB Over Voltage 1 (L-AB Over Volt1)	Voltage between Line A and Line B is higher than the Line AB Over Voltage 1 Alarm threshold.	- Check why voltage is high.				
Line AB Over Voltage 2 (L-AB Over Volt2)	Voltage between Line A and Line B is higher than the Line AB Over Voltage 2 Alarm threshold.					
		•				



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct			
Line AB Under Voltage 1 (L-AB UnderVolt1)	Voltage between Line A and Line B is lower than the Line AB Under Voltage 1 Alarm threshold.	Charly who welter as is low			
Line AB Under Voltage 2 (L-AB UnderVolt2)	Voltage between Line A and Line B is lower than the Line AB Under Voltage 2 Alarm threshold.	- Check why voltage is low.			
Line BC Over Voltage 1 (L-BC Over Volt1)	Voltage between Line B and Line C is higher than the Line BC Over Voltage 1 Alarm threshold.	- Check why voltage is high.			
Line BC Over Voltage 2 (L-BC Over Volt2)	Voltage between Line B and Line C is higher than the Line BC Over Voltage 2 Alarm threshold.	Check why voltage is high.			
Line BC Under Voltage 1 (L-BC UnderVolt1)	Voltage between Line B and Line C is lower than the Line BC Under Voltage 1 Alarm threshold.	Check why voltage is low.			
Line BC Under Voltage 2 (L-BC UnderVolt2)	Voltage between Line B and Line C is lower than the Line BC Under Voltage 2 Alarm threshold.	Check why voltage is low.			
Line CA Over Voltage 1 (L-CA Over Volt1)	Voltage between Line C and Line A is higher than the Line CA Over Voltage 1 Alarm threshold.				
Line CA Over Voltage 2 (L-CA Over Volt2)	Voltage between Line C and Line A is higher than the Line CA Over Voltage 2 Alarm threshold.	Check why voltage is high.			
Line CA Under Voltage 1 (L-CA UnderVolt1)	Voltage between Line C and Line A is lower than the Line CA Under Voltage 1 Alarm threshold.	- Check why voltage is low.			
Line CA Under Voltage 2 (L-CA UnderVolt2)	Voltage between Line C and Line A is lower than the Line CA Under Voltage 2 Alarm threshold.				
Phase A Over Voltage 1 (PH-A Over Volt1)	Phase A voltage is above over voltage 1 threshold.	Chady why yolt ago is high			
Phase A Over Voltage 2 (PH-A Over Volt2)	Phase A voltage is above over voltage 2 threshold.	Check why voltage is high.			
Phase A Under Voltage 1 (PH-A UnderVolt1)	Phase A voltage is below under voltage 1 threshold.				
Phase A Under Voltage 2 (PH-A UnderVolt2)	Phase A voltage is below under voltage 2 threshold.	Check why voltage is low.			
Phase B Over Voltage 1 (PH-B Over Volt1)	Phase B voltage is above over voltage 1 threshold.				
Phase B Over Voltage 2 (PH-B Over Volt2)	Phase B voltage is above over voltage 2 threshold.	Check why voltage is high.			
Phase B Under Voltage 1 (PH-B UnderVolt1)	Phase B voltage is below under voltage 1 threshold.				
Phase B Under Voltage 2 (PH-B UnderVolt2)	Phase B voltage is below under voltage 2 threshold.	Check why voltage is low.			
Phase C Over Voltage 1 (PH-C Over Volt1)	Phase C voltage is above over voltage 1 threshold.				
Phase C Over Voltage 2 (PH-C Over Volt2)	Phase C voltage is above over voltage 2 threshold.	Check why voltage is high.			



Full Alarm Name – Web (Abbreviated Alarm Name - LCD)	Alarm Description	Action to Correct				
Phase C Under Voltage 1 (PH-C UnderVolt1)	Phase C voltage is below under voltage 1 threshold.	Check why voltage is low.				
Phase C Under Voltage 2 (PH-C UnderVolt2)	Phase C voltage is below under voltage 2 threshold.					
Mains Failure (Mains Failure)	Commercial AC power failure.	Check why no commercial AC power.				
Severe Mains Failure (SevereMainsFail)	Commercial AC power voltage is too low.	Check why voltage is low.				
High Frequency (High Frequency)	Commercial AC power has high frequency.					
Low Frequency (Low Frequency)	Commercial AC power has low frequency.					
High Temperature (High Temp)	AC input temperature sensor sensing high temperature condition.					
Low Temperature (Low Temperature)	AC input temperature sensor sensing low temperature condition.					
Phase A High Current (PH-A Hi Current)	High phase A current.					
Phase B High Current (PH-B Hi Current)	High phase B current.					
Phase C High Current (PH-C Hi Current)	High phase C current.					

Connecting a New Battery

Program the NCU for the battery in use in the system per the following procedure.

<u>Procedure</u>

1. Connect the batteries according to the system requirements.



DANGER! Do not reverse connect the battery polarities.

Set the battery parameters correctly according to the battery in use via the Web Interface (Settings Menu / Battery Charge Tab / Battery Type No.)

Note: The NCU has ten (10) groups of default battery configuration parameters as shown in *Table 6*.

Table 6. Default Battery Parameters

Battery Type	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Rated Capacity	1000	500	200	100	50	50	50	50	50	50
Over Current Point	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Current Limit Point	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Under Voltage Point	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42
Low Voltage Point	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45
High Voltage Point	55.7	55.7	55.7	55.7	55.7	55.7	55.7	55.7	55.7	55.7
Over Voltage Point	58.5	58.5	58.5	58.5	58.5	58.5	58.5	58.5	58.5	58.5
Charging Efficiency	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96
Float Charging Voltage	53.5	53.5	53.5	53.5	53.5	53.5	53.5	53.5	53.5	53.5
Equalize Charging Voltage	56.4	56.4	56.4	56.4	56.4	56.4	56.4	56.4	56.4	56.4
0.1C10 Discharging Time	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10



0.2C10 Discharging Time	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4	4	4	4	4
0.3C10 Discharging Time	3	3	3	3	3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3
0.4C10 Discharging Time	2	2	2	2	2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
0.5C10 Discharging Time	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
0.6C10 Discharging Time	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
0.7C10 Discharging Time	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
0.8C10 Discharging Time	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
0.9C10 Discharging Time	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
1.0C10 Discharging Time	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3



Local Display Menus

Overview

This section provides descriptions of the Local Display Menus. Refer also to "Passwords and Privilege Levels" on page 13 and "Description of Local Display Menus Programmable Parameters" on page 78. For Web Interface, refer to "Web Interface Screens" on page 84.

Menus

Figure 10 to Figure 18 provide flow diagrams of the menus accessed via the NCU Controller local display and keypad.

Note: These instructions describe the complete functionality of the NCU Controller. Some functionality is dependent on hardware connected to the NCU Controller. Some menu items shown may not be present in the NCU Controller used in your system.

FACTORY DEFAULT SETPOINTS

Refer to the NCU Table of Set Values or the NCU Configuration Drawing (C-drawing) that may be furnished with your system for a list of factory default values.

ADJUSTMENT RANGE RESTRICTIONS

Refer to the following for adjustment range restrictions.

Float Voltage Setting

- Cannot be adjusted higher than "EQ Voltage" setting.
- Cannot be adjusted lower than 1V (24V systems) or 2V (48V systems) above "Under Voltage 1 Alarm" setting or higher than 1V (24V systems) or 2V (48V systems) below "Over Voltage 1 Alarm" setting.

EQ Voltage Setting

• Cannot be adjusted lower than "Float Voltage" setting.

HVSD Limit

• Cannot be adjusted lower than 0.5V above the "EQ Voltage" setting.

Under Voltage 1 Alarm Setting

- Cannot be adjusted lower than "Under Voltage 2 Alarm" setting.
- Cannot be adjusted higher than "Over Voltage 1 Alarm" setting.

Under Voltage 2 Alarm Setting

• Cannot be adjusted higher than "Under Voltage 1 Alarm" setting.

Over Voltage 1 Alarm Setting

- Cannot be adjusted higher than "Over Voltage 2 Alarm" setting.
- Cannot be adjusted lower than "Under Voltage 1 Alarm" setting.

Over Voltage 2 Alarm Setting

• Cannot be adjusted lower than "Over Voltage 1 Alarm" setting.

LVD1 and LVD2 Disconnect Setting

• Cannot be adjusted higher than "LVD Reconnect Voltage" setting.

LVD1 and LVD2 Reconnect Setting

• Cannot be adjusted lower than "LVD Disconnect Voltage" setting.

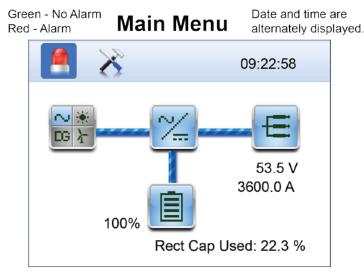


Main Menu

The Main Menu is shown in Figure 10. This is the first screen displayed when the local display is activated by pressing any key on the NCU's front panel.

The current displayed on the Main Menu is "total system load current". The "total system load current" equals total rectifier current minus total battery current when battery shunt exists or calculated battery current. If you do not calculate battery current, "total system load current" equals total rectifier current.

Figure 10. Main Menu



Graphics	Menu Name	Description
	Alarm (Green - No Alarm) (Red - Alarm)	View active alarms and alarm history.
$\boldsymbol{\times}$	Settings	Gain access to the NCU Controller's settings menus.
	Input Power	View AC, Solar, DG, and Wind related information.
~	Module	View rectifier /converter related information.
E	DC	View DC equipments related information.
	Battery	View battery related information.

Press the UP and DOWN keys to highlight the desired Menu graphic in the Main Menu.

Press the ENT key to enter the selected menu.

To log out, from the Main Menu, press the **Up Arrow**, **Down Arrow**, and **ESC** at the same time. Release all keys.

To reboot the Controller, from the Main Menu, press **ENT** and **ESC** at the same time. Release both keys. Press ENT to confirm.

Privilege Level	Default User Name and Password	Authority	
Level A (Browser)	none set	The User can only read (browse) information in the menus.	
Level B (Operator) none set		The User has access to the system "Control" menus.	
Level C (Engineer)	none set	The User has access to the system "Settings" menus and can download the configuration package. The User does not have access to update the OS application and modify, add, or delete Users.	
Level D (Administrator)	admin, 640275	The User has full access to all menus; including update the OS application and modifying, adding, and deleting Users.	

Once a password is entered, it remains in effect for a preset time period to allow navigating between menus without re-entering the password.

A User has access to his/her level menus, plus all menus of the lesser access levels.



Controller Information Menu (accessed from the Main Menu)

Controller information screens can be accessed from the Main Menu as shown in Figure 11.

Figure 11. Controller Information Menu

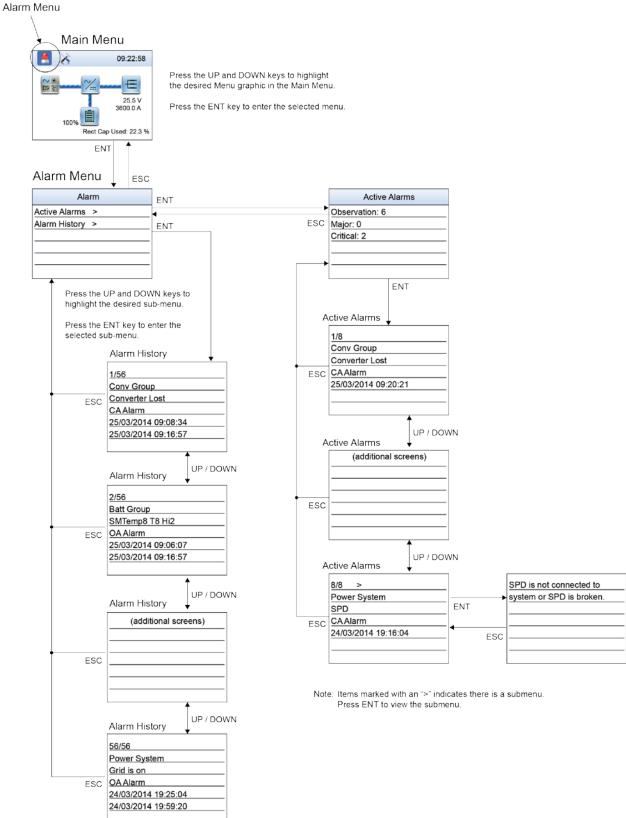
Language Screen Main Menu (Displayed on Initial Startup or 09:22:58 when the Controller is Rebooted) English E 中文 25.5 V français Press the UP and DOWN 3600.0 A Deutschland Ē keys to highlight the desired 100% Italia language the menus use. Rect Cap Used: 22.3 % Россия Press the ENT key to ESC ESC España confirm the selected language. If no key is pressed within 5 seconds, the controller selects the default language automatically and then **INFO SCREENS** displays the Main Menu. (Returns to MAIN MENU after a preset time period.) ESC ESC Main System Info Main System Info Main System Info ESC File Sys: 1.00B09 Name: M830D IPV6 Address SN: 03130400103 20FA:FFFD:FFFC:FFFB MAC Address: 00:09:F5:0D:8F:2A IP: 10.163.210.214 FFFA:FFF9:FFF8:FFF7 SW Ver: 0.01T33 Link-Local Addr: HW Ver: A01 FE80::209:F5FF:FE09 UP / DOWN UP / DOWN Config Ver: 1.00 1002 ENT to Inventory ENT to Inventory ENT to Inventory ENT ENT Inventory Name: Rect #1 SN: 01080100001 ESC Number: 1R4829001o Product Ver: A10 SW Ver: 1.20 UP / DOWN Inventory 2 Name: Rect #2 SN: 01080100001 ESC Number: 1R4829001o Product Ver: A10 SW Ver: 1.20



Alarm Menu

The Alarm Menu can be accessed from the Main Menu as shown in Figure 12.





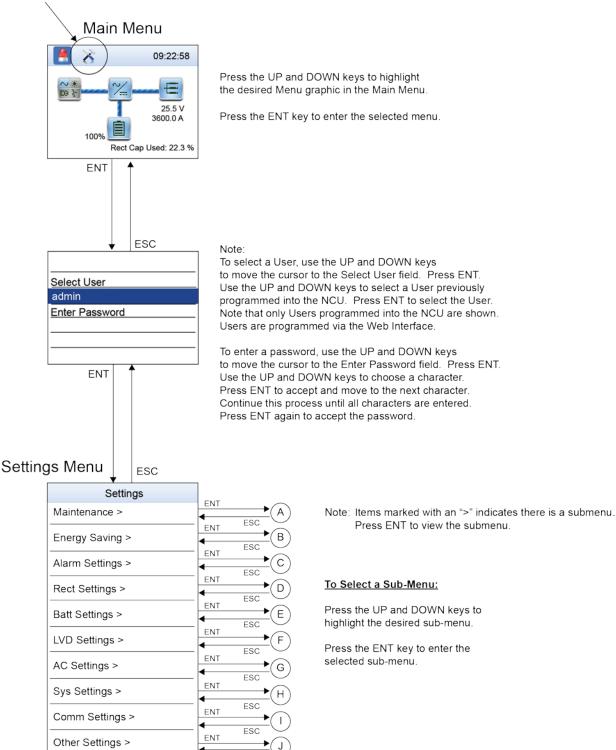


Settings Menu

The Settings Menu can be accessed from the Main Menu as shown in Figure 13.

Figure 13. Settings Menu

Settings Menu



ESC



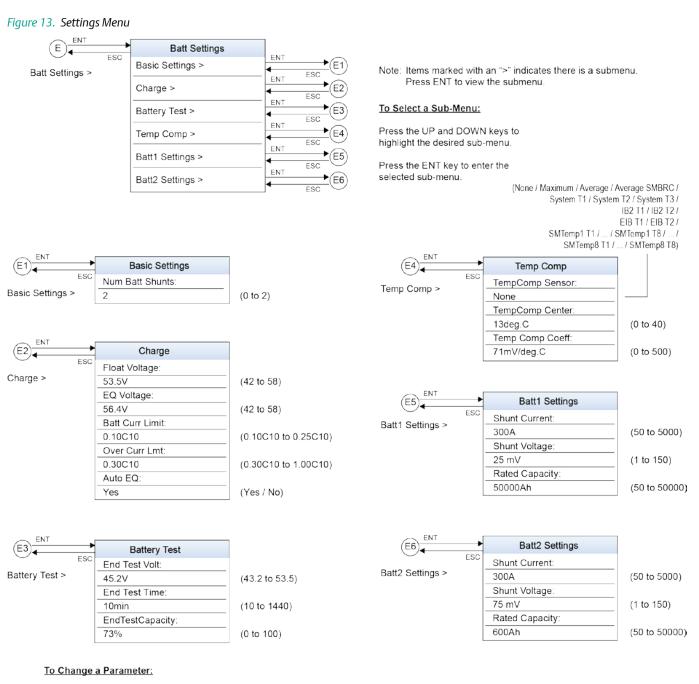
Figure 13. Settings Menu

ESC AutoMan State: Auto AutoMan State: Auto AutoMan State: Auto AutoMan State: Auto AutoMan State: Auto AutoMan State: Automan State: Field Charge (Auto / Manual) Alam Settings > Off (Off / On / 3 min / 10 min / 1 hr / 4 hrs) EGP FL/1 Control: Connected Connected / Disconnected) (Connected / Disconnected) (Ves) (Ves) (Connected / Disconnected) Connected / Disconnected) (Connected / Disconnected) (Ves) (Ves) (Stop / Start (Stop / Start (Ves) (Ves) (Ves) (Ves) (Bot Field Control: Connected / Disconnected) (Bot / Start (Ves) (Ves) (Ves) (Bot Field Control: Connected / Disconnected) (Bot / Start (Ves) (Ves) (Ves) (Bot Field Control: Connected / Disconnected) (Bot / Start (Ves) (Ves) (Ves) (Bot Start (Bot 90) (I to 21) (Ves) (Ves) (Ves) (Ves) (Bot Start (Bot 90) (I to 50) (Ves) (Ves) (Ves) (Ves) (Ves) (Ves) (Disabled / Enabled) (Bot 28) (Disabled / Enabled) (Ves) (Ves) (Ves) (Ves)		Maintenance			Alarm Settings]
Maintenance > Auto Auto Alam Settings > Off	ESC	Auto/Man State:			ic l	
ED/FLT Control: Float Charge (Float Charge / EQ Charge) (Growmal / Biocked: (Normal / Biocked: LDD: Control: Connected (Connected / Disconnected) (Connected / Disconnected) (Normal / Biocked: (Normal / Biocked: Connected Connected / Disconnected) (Connected / Disconnected) (Normal / Biocked: (Yes) Connected Connected / Disconnected) (Stop / Start (Yes) (Yes) (Stop / Start (0 to 121) Yes (Yes) (Yes) Energy Saving > Energy Saving (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) Energy Saving > Energy Saving (Pol Conduct: (Yes) (Yes) Energy Saving > Energy Saving (Conducted / Disabled) (Yes) (Yes) (30 to 90) (1 to 50) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (1 to 8760) (0 to 255) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) Start Interval: (B to 129) (B to 129) (Yes) (Yes) (1 to 10) Normal Update: (No / Yes) (No / Yes) (Yes) (Yes) Start Interval: (B to 129) (D to 10)	Maintenance >		(Auto / Manual)	Alarm Settings >		(Off / On / 2 min / 10 min / 1 hr / 4 hrs)
Float Charge (Float Charge / EQ Charge) Normal / Blocked) U/D1 Control: (Connected / Disconnected) Normal / Blocked) U/D2 Control: (Connected / Disconnected) (Yes) Connected (Stop / Start (Yes) (Stop / Start (Great Rest Lost: (Yes) (Stop / Start (Yes) (Yes) (Stop / Start (Yes) (Yes) (B • EC Curr Limit: (Jo to 121) Yes (Yes) (B • Eco Mode: (Float Charge (Yes) (Yes) (B • Eco Mode: (Enabled / Disabled) (Yes) (Yes) (B • Eco Mode: (Float Charge (Yes) (Yes) (B • D2) (I to 50) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Jo to 90) (I to 8760) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (I to 8760) (I to 8760) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Park Corr Lond at: (Park Settings) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (D to 255) (D to 255) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Park Settings > Normal Update: (Park Settings > Nore up and down list of parameters.		EQ/FLT Control:		-		
UVD1 Control: Connected / Disconnected) CirRedCommFail: ('res) Connected Connected / Disconnected) CirRedCommFail: ('res) BatTestControl: Connected / Disconnected) CirRedCommFail: ('res) Gometed / Disconnected) CirRedCommFail: ('res) (Connected / Disconnected) CirRedCommFail: ('res) <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>(Float Charge / EQ Charge)</td><td></td><td></td><td>(Normal / Blocked)</td></t<>			(Float Charge / EQ Charge)			(Normal / Blocked)
Connected (Connected / Disconnected) Yes (Yes) UD2 Control: (Connected / Disconnected) Yes (Yes) BatTestControl: (Stop / Start (Yes) (Stop / Start (Yes) (Yes) (0 to 121) (9 to 121) Yes (Yes) (B to Ear Rect Lost: Yes (Yes) (B to Ear Rect Curr Limit: (0 to 121) Yes (Yes) (B to 121) (9 to 121) Yes (Yes) (B to 120) (Fabled / Disabled) (Yes) (Yes) (B to 26) (Fabled / Disabled) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Connected / Disconnected) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (B to 26) (I to 50) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (J to 570) (J to 8760) (J to 8760) (Yes) (Yes) (J to 8760) (J to 8760) (J to 8760) (Yes) (Yes) (J to 10) (Start Intervai: (J to 10) (Start Settings) (Yes) (Yes) (J to 10) (Start Intervai: (J to 10)		LVD1 Control:				(Normal / Blocked)
LV02 Control: Connected / Disconnected) Giar Rect Lost: (Yes) BatTrestControl: (Stop / Start (Yes) Rect Curr Limit: (0 to 121) (Yes) (0 to 121) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (CrBad Bat Alm:: (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (O to 121) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (O to 121) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (O to 201) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (I to 50) (Yes) (Jo 2D) (Yes) (I to 50) (Yes) (Jo 2D) (I to 8760) Rect Settings (I to 8760) Walk-In:: (Disabled / Enabled) (B to 128) (B to 128) (B to 128) (B to 128) (B to		Connected	(Connected / Disconnected)			(Yes)
Connected (Connected / Disconnected) Yes (Yes) Stop (Stop / Start (Yes) Rest Curr Limit: (D to 121) (Yes) (O to 121) Yes (Yes) (D to 121) (Yes) (Yes) (Past Curr Limit: (D to 121) (Yes) (D to 121) (Yes) (Yes) (D to 121) (Yes) (Yes) (Past Curr Limit: (Yes) (Yes) (D to 121) (Yes) (Yes) (Past Curr Limit: (Yes) (Yes) (D to 121) (Yes) (Yes) (Past Curr Limit: (Yes) (Yes) (D to 121) (I to 50) (Yes) (Q) (D to 255) (Yes) (Yes) (Past Controls: (Yes) (Yes) (Past Carr Imbalt: (Yes) (Yes) (D to 255) (I to 8760) (Yes) (Past Carr Imbalt: (Yes) (Yes) (Past Carr Imbalt: (I to 8760) (Yes) (D to 125) (D to 255) (Yes) (Past Carr Imbalt: (Yes)		LVD2 Control:				(100)
Batt TestControl: Stop Stop / Start Cir Bad Bat Aim: Yes (Yes) Rect Curr Limit: 121% (0 to 121) Cir Bad Bat Aim: Yes (Yes) Image: Stop / Start (Yes) (Yes) Image: Stop / Start (Incomposition and the stop of		Connected	(Connected / Disconnected)			(Yes)
Stop (Stop / Start Yes (Yes) Rect Settings > Energy Saving (Disabled / Disabled) Reset Cycle Alm: (Yes) (B) Energy Saving Energy Saving (Cir AdniCur Alm: (Yes) Energy Saving > ECO Mode: (Yes) (Yes) (Cir AdniCur Alm: Yes (Yes) (So to 90) (Yes) (Yes) Fluct Range: (Yes) (Yes) 7% (Yes) (Yes) (Option Protint: (So to 90) (Yes) Fluct Range: (Yes) (Yes) 7% (I to 50) (Yes) Option (0 to 255) (Yes) Clear Conv Lost: (Yes) Ves (Yes) Obinin (0 to 255) (Yes) Valk-In: (Yes) (B to 128) (B to 128) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameters. Seec (D to 10) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. Normal Update: (No / Yes) Press ENT to make the change.		BattTestControl:				
Rect Curr Limit: 121% (0 to 121) CirBatTestFail: (Yes) Image: Several conditions of the several condi		Stop	(Stop / Start			(Yes)
B Energy Saving Energy Saving (res) Energy Saving > Energy Saving (Fabiled / Disabled) (res) B Energy Saving > (Enabled / Disabled) (res) B Energy Saving > (Fabiled / Disabled) (res) B Energy Saving > (Enabled / Disabled) (res) B Experimental field (fres) (res) B Experimental field (fres) (res) 30% (fres) (res) (res) 30% (fres) (res) (res) (fres)		Rect Curr Limit:				(****)
B ENT Energy Saving E ECO Mode: (Yes) Energy Saving > Eabled (Yes) Best Oper Point: 30 to 90) (I to 50) Fluct Range: (Yes) (Yes) 7% (1 to 50) Yes (Yes) Cycle Period: (1 to 8760) Yes (Yes) Zhrs (1 to 8760) (Yes) (Yes) Omin (0 to 255) Yes (Yes) Ves (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) Walk-In: (Disabled / Enabled) Yes (Yes) No (Disabled / Enabled) Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. Bee (B to 128) Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. No No (No / Yes) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No No / No / Yes) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No No / Yes) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No No / Yes) Press ENT to make the change.		121%	(0 to 121)		Yes	(Yes)
Image: Section of the section of th					Reset Cycle Alm:	
B Energy Saving Energy Saving > Eco Mode: Enabled (Enabled / Disabled) Best Oper Point: 30% 30% (30 to 90) Fluct Range: (7kes) 7% (1 to 50) Cycle Period: (1 to 8760) Prest ON Time: (0 to 255) Omin (0 to 255) Ves (Yes) Ves (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) Omin (0 to 255) Valk-In:: (Disabled / Enabled) Disabled (Disabled / Enabled) Walk-In:: (Disabled / Enabled) Obsec: (B to 128) Walk-In:: (B to 128) Osec: (No / Yes) (A to 10) Press ENT to select the parameter. (Press (No / Yes) (No / Yes) Press ENT to make the change.						(Yes)
Esc ECO Mode: Inabled (Yes) Energy Saving > ECO Mode: Inabled (Enabled / Disabled) Yes (Yes) Best Oper Point: 30% (30 to 90) (30 to 90) (Yes) (Yes) Fluct Range: 7% (1 to 50) Yes (Yes) (Yes) Oycle Period: 2hrs (1 to 8760) Yes (Yes) (Yes) (0 to 255) (1 to 8760) Yes (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (Yes) (biabled (Disabled / Enabled) Yes (Yes) (biabled (Disabled / Enabled) Yes (Yes) (biabled (Disabled / Enabled) Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. Sec Start Interval: (Disc (No / Yes) Press ENT to select the parameter. No Normal Update: (No / Yes) Press ENT to make the change. Change the parameter.		Energy Saving			Clr AbnlCur Alm:	
Energy Saving > Enabled (Enabled / Disabled) Chr Cur Imb Alm:: (Yes) 30% (30 to 90) (30 to 90) (Yes) (Yes) Fluct Range: (7%) (1 to 50) ChrConvcommFail: (Yes) 7% (1 to 8760) Yes (Yes) Que Period: (1 to 8760) Yes (Yes) Optomin (0 to 255) ClearSolar Lost: Yes Walk-In: (Disabled / Enabled) Yes (Yes) Obtomin (Disabled / Enabled) Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. Yes) Sec (3 to 128) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. No (0 to 10) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No (No / Yes) (No / Yes) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter.					Yes	(Yes)
Best Oper Point: 30% (30 to 90) Fluct Range: (7%) 7% (1 to 50) Cycle Period: (1 to 8760) 2hrs (1 to 8760) Rects ON Time: (0 to 255) Omin (0 to 255) Rect Settings > Rect Settings Walk-In: (Disabled / Enabled) Disabled (Disabled / Enabled) Walk-In Time: (8 to 128) Start Interval: (0 to 10) Normal Update: (No / Yes) No (No / Yes) Press ENT to select the parameter. Press ENT to make the change.			(Enabled / Disabled)		Clr Cur Imb Alm:	
30% (30 to 90) Fluct Range: (1 to 50) 7% (1 to 50) Cycle Period: (1 to 50) 2hrs (1 to 8760) Rects ON Time: (0 to 255) 0min (0 to 255) Ves (Yes) Ves (Yes) Ves (Yes) Ves (Yes) (0 to 255) Ves Ves (Yes) Ves (Yes) (Ves) (Yes) (No / Yes) (Disabled / Enabled) Normal Update: (No / Yes) No (No / Yes) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No (No / Yes) Press ENT to select the parameter. No (No / Yes) Press ENT to make the change.	Energy Saving >		(Enabled / Bloabled)		Yes	(Yes)
Fluct Range: Yes (Yes) 7% (1 to 50) (1 to 8760) (Yes) 2hrs (1 to 8760) (1 to 8760) (Yes) 0min (0 to 255) Yes (Yes) Nomin (0 to 255) Yes (Yes) Ves Ves (Yes) Ves (Yes) (Yes) Walk-In: (Disabled / Enabled) Yes (Yes) Walk-In: (Disabled / Enabled) Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. Press ENT to select the parameter. 8sec (0 to 10) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. Press ENT to select the parameter. Normal Update: (No / Yes) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter.		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(30 to 90)		ClrConvcommFail:	
7% (1 to 50) Cycle Period: (1 to 8760) 2hrs (1 to 8760) Rects ON Time: (0 to 255) Omin (0 to 255) Rect Settings > Rect Settings Valk-In: Disabled Disabled (Disabled / Enabled) Walk-In Time: (8 to 128) Start Interval: (0 to 10) Osec (0 to 10) Normal Update: (No / Yes) No (No / Yes) Press ENT to select the parameter. No (No / Yes)			()		Yes	(Yes)
Cycle Period: (1 to 8760) Yes (Yes) 2hrs (1 to 8760) Yes (Yes) Omin (0 to 255) Yes (Yes) Nomin (0 to 255) Yes (Yes) Ves Rect Settings (Yes) (Yes) Nomin (Disabled / Enabled) Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. Basec (0 to 10) Press ENT to select the parameter. Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No No (No / Yes) Press ENT to select the parameter. Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter.			(1 to 50)		Clear Conv Lost:	
Instruction		Cycle Period:				(Yes)
Rects ON Time: (0 to 255) Ret RectGrpLost: (Yes) Image: Disabled Period Parameter: Ves (Yes) Image: Disabled Period Parameter: (Yes) Image: Parameter: (Disabled / Enabled) Image: Parameter: (B to 128) Image: Parameter: (B to 128) Image: Parameter: (D to 10) Image: No (D to 10) Image: No (No / Yes) Image: Parameter: (No / Yes) Image:		2hrs	(1 to 8760)			
Uninin (Ull 233) Ves Yes Ves (Yes) Press (Yes) Valk-In: (Disabled Valk-In Time: (Disabled / Enabled) Walk-In Time: (B to 128) Start Interval: (O to 10) Osec (O to 10) Normal Update: (No / Yes) No (No / Yes) Force Update: (No / Yes)		Rects ON Time:				(Yes)
ENT Rect Settings Valk-In: Disabled Disabled (Disabled / Enabled) Walk-In Time: (Disabled / Enabled) Walk-In Time: (B to 128) Start Interval: (O to 10) Normal Update: (No / Yes) Force Update: (No / Yes)		Omin	(0 to 255)		·	
Besc Walk-In: To Change a Parameter: Disabled Disabled (Disabled / Enabled) Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. Basec (8 to 128) Press ENT to select the parameter. Start Interval: (0 to 10) Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. Normal Update: (0 to 10) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No (No / Yes) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter.					Yes	(Yes)
Besc Walk-In: To Change a Parameter: Disabled Disabled (Disabled / Enabled) Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. Basec (8 to 128) Press ENT to select the parameter. Start Interval: (0 to 10) Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. Normal Update: (0 to 10) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No (No / Yes) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter.						
Walk-In: Interval Interval Base (Disabled / Enabled) Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. Start Interval: (8 to 128) Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. Sec (0 to 10) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No (0 to 10) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No (No / Yes) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter.	(D)	Rect Settings				
Walk-In Time: Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. 8sec (8 to 128) Start Interval: 0 0sec (0 to 10) Nomal Update: (No / Yes) Force Update: Press ENT to make the change.	ESC	Walk-In:		<u>To Chan</u>	<u>ge a Parameter:</u>	
Walk-In Time: Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters. 8sec (8 to 128) Start Interval: Press ENT to select the parameter. 0sec (0 to 10) Normal Update: Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No (No / Yes) Force Update: Press ENT to make the change.	Rect Settings >	Disabled	(Disabled / Enabled)	D "		
8sec (8 to 128) Start Interval: Press ENT to select the parameter. 0sec (0 to 10) Normal Update: Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No (No / Yes) Force Update: Press ENT to make the change.	9	Walk-In Time:				
Osec (0 to 10) Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No (No / Yes) Press ENT to make the change.		8sec	(8 to 128)	move up	and down list of parameters.	
Normal Update: Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter. No (No / Yes) Force Update: Press ENT to make the change.		Start Interval:		Press EN	IT to select the parameter.	
No Change the parameter. Force Update: Press ENT to make the change.		Osec	(0 to 10)	Drec - #-		
No (No / Yes) Force Update: Press ENT to make the change.		Normal Update:				
		No	(No / Yes)	onange u		
No (No / Yes) Press ESC to cancel the change.		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
		No	(No / Yes)	Press ES	C to cancel the change.	

The parameter values shown in () are the adjustment range or acceptable values. Factory default settings are listed in the NCU Table of Set Values or the NCU Configuration Drawing (C-dwg) that may be furnished with your system.

Note: Certain line items in menu or menus themselves appear if system is equipped with function or function is enabled.





Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters.

Press ENT to select the parameter.

Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter.

Press ENT to make the change. Press ESC to cancel the change. The parameter values shown in () are the adjustment range or acceptable values. Factory default settings are listed in the NCU Table of Set Values or the NCU Configuration Drawing (C-dwg) that may be furnished with your system.

Note: Certain line items in menu or menus themselves appear if system is equipped with function or function is enabled.



Figure 13. Settings Menu ENT

\bigcirc
LVD Settings >

	LVD Settings	
ESC	HTD Point:	
>	40deg.C	(20 to 80)
	HTD Recon Point:	
	35deg.C	(20 to 80)
	LVD 1:	
	Disabled	(Disabled / En
	LVD 1 Mode:	
	Voltage	(Voltage / Tim
	LVD 1 Voltage:	
	43.9V	(36 to 60)
	LVD1 Recon Volt:	
	52.4V	(40 to 60)
	LVD 1 Time:	
	299min	(30 to 1000)
	HTD 1:	
	Disabled	(Disabled / Er
	LVD 2:	
	Disabled	(Disabled / Er
	LVD 2 Mode:	
	Voltage	(Voltage / Tim
	LVD 2 Voltage:	
	43.1V	(36 to 60)
	LVD2 Recon Volt:	
	52.4V	(40 to 60)
	LVD 2 Time:	
	599min	(30 to 1000)
	HTD 2:	
	Disabled	(Disabled / Er
	L	1

	ESC	AC Settings
	ESC	Nominal PH-Volt:
AC Settings >		230V
		Mains Fail Alm1:
		4%
		Mains Fail Alm2:

4%

nabled) ne) nabled) nabled)

ne)

nabled)

(50 to 450)

(0 to 100)

(0 to 100)

Note: Certain line items in menu or menus themselves appear if system is equipped with function or function is enabled.

To Change a Parameter:

Press the UP and DOWN keys to move up and down list of parameters.

Press ENT to select the parameter.

Press the UP and DOWN keys to change the parameter.

Press ENT to make the change. Press ESC to cancel the change.

The parameter values shown in () are the adjustment range or acceptable values. Factory default settings are listed in the NCU Table of Set Values or the NCU Configuration Drawing (C-dwg) that may be furnished with your system.



Figure 13. Settings Menu

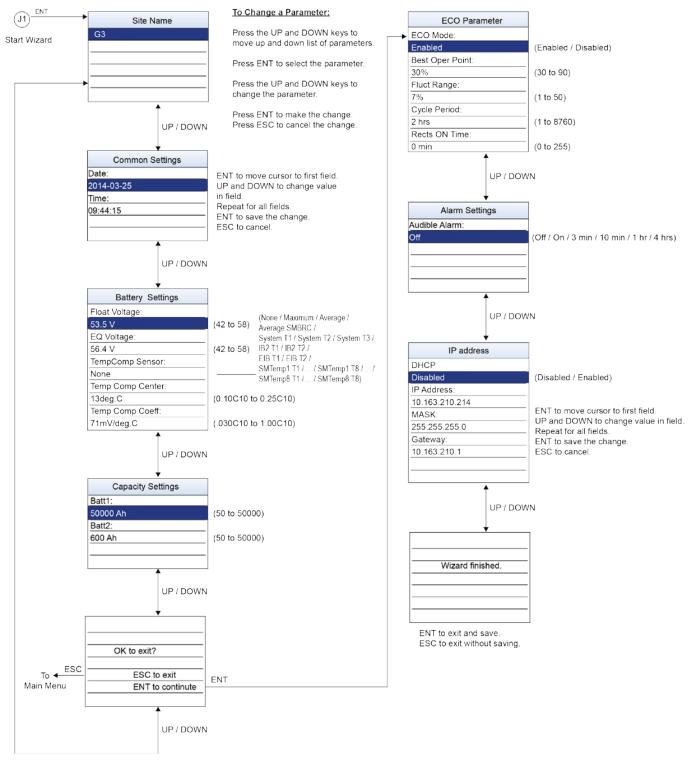
	-		
H ← ES	Sys Settings		
Sys Settings >	LCD Language:		
Sys Settings >	English	(English / Chinese)	Change the language option here
	Keypad Voice:		that the LCD menus will use.
	On	(On / Off)	The local language selected in the
	Date:	ENT to move cursor to first field.	Web Interface Language Tab found
	2014-03-25	UP and DOWN to change value in field.	
	Time:	Repeat for all fields.	displayed here along side the English
	09:41:22	ENT to save the change.	language option. Note that the English
	LCD Rotation:	ESC to cancel.	language option is always displayed.
	Big Screen	— (Big Screen)	
	Restore Default:		Note: Certain line items in menu or menus
	No	(No / Yes)	themselves appear if system is
	Update App:		equipped with function or function
			is enabled.
	No	(No / Yes)	
			To Change a Parameter:
ESC	Comm Settings		Press the UP and DOWN keys to
Comm Settings >	Protocol:		move up and down list of parameters.
Comm Settings >	EEM	(EEM / YDN23 / Modbus)	
	DHCP:		Press ENT to select the parameter.
	Disabled	(Disabled / Enabled)	
	IP Address:		Press the UP and DOWN keys to
	10.163.210.214	ENT to move cursor to first field.	change the parameter.
	Mask:	UP and DOWN to change value in field.	Press ENT to make the change.
	255.255.255.0	Repeat for all fields.	Press ESC to cancel the change.
	Default Gateway	ENT to save the change.	These Lee to barrier the onlinge.
	10.163.210.1	ESC to cancel.	
	IPV6 DHCP:		The parameter values shown in () are the
			The parameter values shown in () are the adjustment range or acceptable values.
	Disabled		Factory default settings are listed in the
	IPV6 Address:		NCU Table of Set Values or the NCU
	20FA:FFFD:FFFC:FFFB		Configuration Drawing (C-dwg) that may
	FFFA:FFF9:FFF8:FFF7		be furnished with your system.
	IPV6 Prefix:		
	0	_	
	IPV6 Gateway:		
	20FA:1:FFFE:FFFF		
	FFFE:FFFD:FFFE:FFFF	-	
ļ			
	Other Settings		
	•		
U ESC	Rect Expansion:	(Primary / Secondary / Inactivo)	
U ESC	Rect Expansion: Inactive	(Primary / Secondary / Inactive)	
U ESC	Rect Expansion: Inactive Auto Config:		
U ESC	Rect Expansion: Inactive Auto Config: Yes	(Primary / Secondary / Inactive) (Yes, No)	
ther Settings >	Rect Expansion: Inactive Auto Config: Yes LCD Display Wizard:	(Yes, No)	
ther Settings >	Rect Expansion: Inactive Auto Config: Yes LCD Display Wizard: Yes		
Uther Settings >	Rect Expansion: Inactive Auto Config: Yes LCD Display Wizard: Yes Start Wizard Now:	(Yes, No) (Yes, No)	
(J) ESC ESC 	Rect Expansion: Inactive Auto Config: Yes LCD Display Wizard: Yes	(Yes, No) (Yes, No)	
Uther Settings >	Rect Expansion: Inactive Auto Config: Yes LCD Display Wizard: Yes Start Wizard Now: Yes	(Yes, No) (Yes, No)	
Uther Settings >	Rect Expansion: Inactive Auto Config: Yes LCD Display Wizard: Yes Start Wizard Now: Yes f*Secondary" selected above,	(Yes, No) (Yes, No)	
Dither Settings >	Rect Expansion: Inactive Auto Config: Yes LCD Display Wizard: Yes Start Wizard Now: Yes f "Secondary" selected above, hen the following menu item	(Yes, No) (Yes, No)	
ther Settings >	Rect Expansion: Inactive Auto Config: Yes LCD Display Wizard: Yes Start Wizard Now: Yes f*Secondary" selected above,	(Yes, No) (Yes, No)	



Start Wizard Sub-Menu (accessed from Settings Menu)

The Start Wizard menu can be accessed from the Settings Menu as shown in Figure 14.

Figure 14. Start Wizard Sub-Menu (accessed from Setting's Menu)



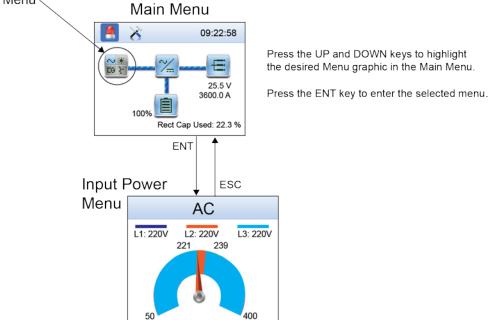


Input Power Menu

The Input Power Menu can be accessed from the Main Menu as shown in Figure 15.

Figure 15. Input Power Menu

Input Power Menu \

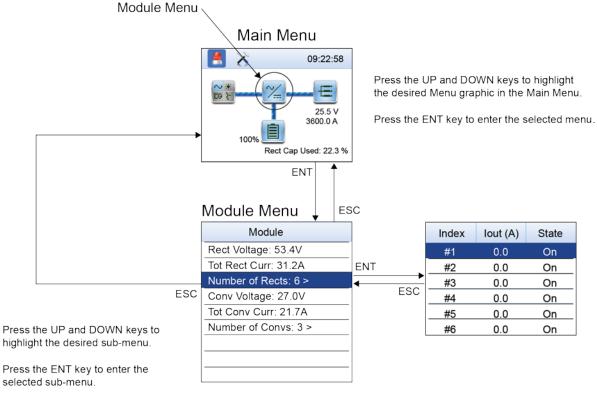




Module Menu

The Module Menu can be accessed from the Main Menu as shown in Figure 16.

Figure 16. Module Menu



Note: Items marked with an ">" indicates there is a submenu. Press ENT to view the submenu.

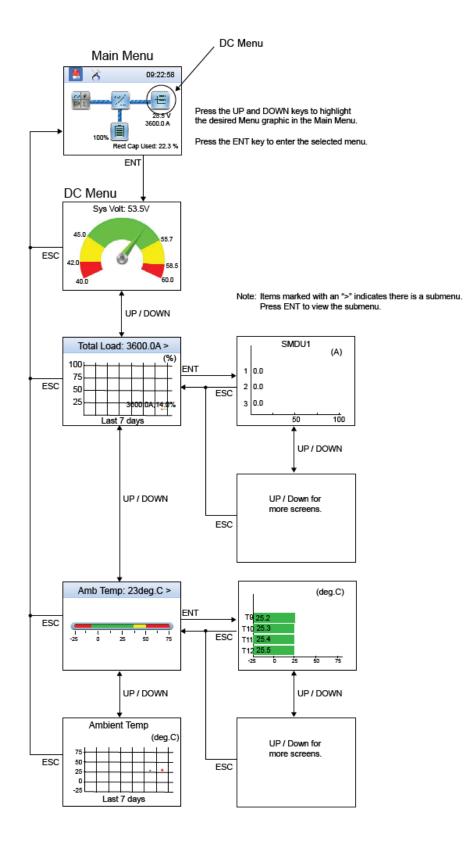


DC Menu

The DC Menu can be accessed from the Main Menu as shown in Figure 17.



Figure 17. DC Menu

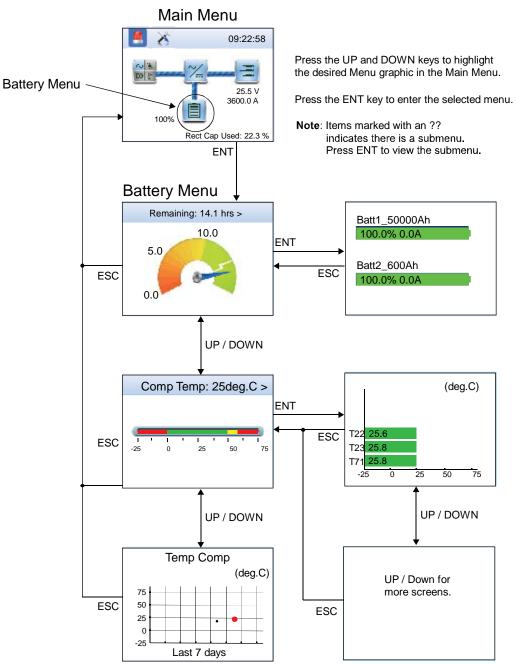




Battery Menu

The Battery Menu can be accessed from the Main Menu as shown in Figure 18.

Figure 18. Battery Menu





Description of Local Display Menus Programmable Parameters

The following are descriptions of the programmable parameters presented in the local display menus.

Settings Menu

See Figure 13.

MAINTENANCE SUB-MENU

- Auto/Man State:
 - **Auto:** The controller automatically controls the power system.
 - Manual: A User can manually change power system control settings. When you return to Auto Mode, any settings changed in Manual Mode are returned to their previous setting (setting before being placed in Manual Mode). This provides a convenient means of making temporary adjustment changes for testing purposes.
- **EQ/FLT Control:** Places the system in Equalize Charge or Float Charge mode.
- **LVD1 Control:** Temporarily connects or disconnects LVD1 when the controller is in Manual mode. Setting returns to original when controller is returned to the Auto mode.
- **LVD2 Control:** Temporarily connects or disconnects LVD2 when the controller is in Manual mode. Setting returns to original when controller is returned to the Auto mode.
- BattTestControl: Starts or stops a battery test.
- **Rect Curr Limit:** Sets the rectifier current limit point (percent of nominal).

ENERGY SAVING SUB-MENU

• **ECO Mode:** Enables or disables the Energy Optimization Mode feature for all rectifiers. When enabled, the following parameters can be set.



ALERT! The Energy Optimization Mode should NOT be used in systems that operate without battery.

- **Best Oper Point:** Percent of full load capacity that the rectifiers operate under in the Energy Optimization mode.
- **Fluct Range:** If load fluctuation is less than this value, rectifiers are not turned on or off for Energy Optimization.

- **Cycle Period:** This is the time period that rectifiers are turned on and off to maintain an equal operating time for all rectifiers in the system.
- **Rects ON Time:** Time all rectifiers are turned on at End of Cycle.

ALARM SETTINGS SUB-MENU

- Audible Alarm: Programs the 73 db audible alarm
 - Off: Disables the audible alarm.
 - **On:** When a new alarm occurs, the audible alarm sounds. Press any key to silence the audible alarm.
 - **3 min / 10 min / 1 hr / 4 hrs:** When a new alarm occurs, the audible alarm sounds. The audible alarm automatically silences after the selected time period.
- Alarm Blocked:
 - Normal: Alarms are processed normally.
 - **Blocked:** Forces the alarm relays in the "off" state and blocks alarms from changing the relay state.
- **ClrRectCommFail:** Clears a rectifier communication fail alarm.
- Clear Rect Lost: Clears a rectifier lost alarm.
- Cir Bad Bat Aim: Clears a bad battery alarm.
- **ClrBatTestFail:** Clears a battery test fail alarm.
- **Reset Cycle Alm:** Clears a rectifier oscillator alarm.
- **Cir AbniCur Alm:** Clears an abnormal current alarm.
- **Clr Cur Imb Alm:** Clears a current imbalance alarm.
- **ClrConvComm Fail:** Clears a converter communication fail alarm.
- Clear Conv Lost: Clears a converter lost alarm.
- ClearSolar Lost: Clears a solar converter lost alarm.
- **Rst RectGrpLost:** Resets rectifier group lost alarms.

RECT SETTINGS SUB-MENU

- Walk-In: Enables or disables the start-up walk-in feature for all rectifiers.
- Walk-In Time: Sets the walk-in time period for all rectifiers.
- **Start Interval:** Sets the sequence start interval (time period between starting each rectifier in the system).
- **Normal Update:** Sets rectifier software normal update. When the rectifier is normally communicating with the



controller, the rectifier software is automatically updated as needed.

• Force Update: Sets rectifier software forced update. When the rectifier is inserted into a mounting slot, the rectifier software is automatically updated if needed.

BATT SETTINGS SUB-MENU

The BATT SETTINGS sub-menu consists of following sub-menus.

Basic Settings Sub-Menu

• **Num Batt Shunts:** Sets the number of battery shunts in the system.

Charge Sub-Menu

- Float Voltage: Float Charge output voltage setting.
- EQ Voltage: Equalize Charge output voltage setting.
- **Batt Curr Limit:** Maximum battery charging current setting. For example, a value of 0.150C10 means that the charging current is limited to 15% of the battery's nominal capacity.
- **Over Curr Lmt:** Battery over current alarm setting. For example, a value of 0.300C10 means that when the charging current reaches 30% of the battery's nominal capacity, an alarm will be extended.
- **Auto EQ:** Enables or disables the Automatic Equalize Charge feature. The following parameters need to be set via the Web Interface.
 - EQ Start Curr: The system is transferred to Equalize Charge mode when battery charge current increases to this setting. For example, a value of 0.060C10 means that an Automatic Equalize is started if the battery charge current is greater than 6% of the battery's nominal capacity.
 - **EQ Start Cap:** The system is transferred to Equalize Charge mode when remaining battery capacity decreases to this setting.
 - **EQ Stop Curr:** When in Equalize Charge mode and the battery charge current decreases below this setting for the "EQ Stop Delay" time period, the system is transferred to Float Charge mode. For example, a value of 0.010C10 means that when the charging current is less than 1% of the battery's nominal capacity, the system returns to the Float mode.
 - **EQ Stop Delay:** See "EQ Stop Curr" above.

- *Note:* If the power system has been automatically placed in Equalize mode, disabling Auto EQ will *not* return the system to Float mode until the current Equalize cycle is completed. To return immediately to Float mode, navigate as follows: Main Menu / Settings Icon / Maintenance / "EQ/FLT Control", and select Float Charge.
 - **Maximum EQ Time:** This is the maximum duration, in minutes, that an Automatic Equalize Charge will last regardless of the other settings.
 - **Cyc EQ:** Enables or disables cyclic (scheduled) Equalize charging. When enabled, the following parameters can be set.
 - **Cyc EQ Interval:** Cyclic (scheduled) Equalize charging interval.
 - **Cyc EQ Duration:** Cyclic (scheduled) Equalize charging duration.

Battery Test Sub-Menu

- End Test Volt: This is the "end of test voltage level" for battery discharge tests. A battery discharge test will end if battery voltage decreases to this setting.
- End Test Time: This is the "end of test time period" for battery discharge tests. A battery discharge test will end if this time period is exceeded.
- EndTestCapacity: This is the "end of test remaining battery capacity" for battery discharge tests. A battery discharge test will end if remaining battery capacity decreases to this setting. For example, a value of 0.700C10 means that when the discharging current reaches 70% of the battery's nominal capacity, the battery test is ended.

Temp Comp Sub-Menu

• TempComp Sensor: Select "None" for no temperature compensation, or the temperature probe (System T1, System T2, System T3, IB2 T1, IB2 T2, EIB T1, EIB T2, SMTemp1 T1, ..., SMTemp1 T8, SMTemp8 T1, ..., SMTemp8 T8) sensing battery temperature for temperature compensation. You can also select Maximum or Average which takes the maximum or average reading of the temperature probes (any of System T1, System T2, System T3, IB2 T1, IB2 T2, EIB T1, EIB T2, SMTemp1 T1, ..., SMTemp1 T8, SMTemp8 T1, ..., SMTemp8 T8) set as battery temperature probes. When used with an SM-BRC, you can select to average the SM-BRC temperature probe readings (Average SMBRC setting).



- *Note:* The temperature compensation sensor is also the sensor which displays the battery temperature on the Web Interface's Homepage.
- **TempComp Center:** Sets the temperature at which the system operates at normal voltage levels.
- Temp Comp Coeff: Sets the temperature compensation slope or rate of change per °C above or below the "TempComp Center" setting. This value is expressed in millivolt per °C per string (mV/°C/str). For example, for a rate of change of 72 mV/°C/str in a 24cell 48V nominal battery string, the rate of change is 3 mV per cell.

Batt1 Settings Sub-Menu

- **Shunt Current:** Enter the battery string's shunt current rating.
- **Shunt Voltage:** Enter the battery string's shunt voltage rating.
- **Rated Capacity:** Enter the battery string's rated capacity.

Batt2 Settings Sub-Menu

- **Shunt Current:** Enter the battery string shunt's current rating.
- **Shunt Voltage:** Enter the battery string shunt's voltage rating.
- **Rated Capacity:** Enter the battery string's rated capacity.

LVD SETTINGS SUB-MENU

- HTD Point: Sets high temperature limit at which LVD1 and/or LVD2 contactors will open (disconnect) if the HTD1 and/or HTD2 features are enabled. If this temperature is reached, a disconnect occurs regardless of voltage.
- HTD Recon Point: Sets temperature at which a reconnect will occur following a High Temperature Disconnect.
- LVD 1: Enables or disables LVD1.
- LVD 1 Mode: Sets LVD1 to disconnect on a voltage or time setpoint.
- LVD 1 Voltage: LVD1 low voltage disconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD1 Recon Volt: LVD1 reconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD 1 Time: The time period before LVD1 disconnection once an AC fail condition occurs (when LVD set for time).

- **HTD 1:** Enables or disables the High Temperature 1 Disconnect feature. This feature causes LVD1 contactors to open (disconnect) if a high temperature event occurs.
- LVD 2: Enables or disables LVD2.
- LVD 2 Mode: Sets LVD2 to disconnect on a voltage or time setpoint.
- LVD 2 Voltage: LVD2 low voltage disconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD 2 Recon Volt: LVD2 reconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD 2 Time: The time period before LVD2 disconnection once an AC fail condition occurs (when LVD set for time).
- **HTD 2:** Enables or disables the High Temperature 2 Disconnect feature. This feature causes LVD2 contactors to open (disconnect) if a high temperature event occurs.

AC SETTINGS SUB-MENU

- Nominal PH-Volt: Enter the nominal line-to-neutral voltage (single phase rectifier) or nominal line-to-line voltage (three phase rectifier).
- Mains Fail Alm1: Sets the Mains Fail Alarm 1 value (percent of nominal).
- Mains Fail Alm2: Sets the Mains Fail Alarm 2 value (percent of nominal).

Corresponding Alarms:

- Phase A Voltage Low 1 (Nominal Minus "Mains Fail Alarm 1 Percent of Nominal)
- Phase A Voltage Low 2 (Nominal Minus " Mains Fail Alarm 2 Percent of Nominal)
- Phase A Voltage High 1 (Nominal Plus " Mains Fail Alarm 1 Percent of Nominal)
- Phase A Voltage High 2 (Nominal Plus "V Mains Fail Alarm 2 Percent of Nominal)

Phase A used in the example above, Phase B and Phase C are similar.

SYS SETTINGS SUB-MENU

- **LCD Language:** Select the language in which the menus are displayed.
- **Keypad Voice:** Sets the keypad sound on or off.
- **Date:** Sets the date. Refer to "Changing the Date" on page 20 for a procedure to change the date.
- **Time:** Sets the time. Refer to "Changing the Time" on page20 for a procedure to change the time.



- **LCD Rotation:** Sets the rotation of the text in the menus (allowing the controller to be mounted in any of four orientations).
 - *Note:* The controller provides a local User interface with a 128 x 128 dot matrix LCD or 128 x 64 dot matrix LCD. Only the 128x128 dot matrix has LCD Rotation function.
- **Restore Default:** Restores the controller's default settings.
- Update App: Updates the controller's application.

COMM SETTINGS SUB-MENU

- **Protocol:** You can select "EEM", "YDN 23", or "Modbus" as the protocol.
- **DHCP:** The DHCP function allows the controller to acquire an IP address automatically. This function can only be enabled or disabled via the local LCD display and keypad. If this function is enabled and the acquisition of an IP address fails, an alarm is generated. If the acquisition of an IP address is successful, you need to record the IP address automatically acquired by the controller to access the controller via the Web Interface. This IP address is displayed in the IP Address field below the DHCP setting in the local display menu (Main Menu / Settings Icon / Comm Settings).
- IP Address: Sets the controller's IP address. Enter the address in the format nnn.nnn.nnn, where 0 ≤ nnn ≤ 255. The address must be a valid address and must not be 255.255.255.255.
- Mask: Sets the controller's network netmask. Enter the address in the format nnn.nnn.nnn, where 0 ≤ nnn ≤ 255.
- Default Gateway: Sets the controller's gateway address. Enter the address in the format nnn.nnn.nnn, where 0 ≤ nnn ≤ 255. This is the address of the gateway of the network on which the controller resides. The address must be a valid address and must not be 255.255.255.
- IPV6 DHCP: The controller supports IPV6. The DHCP function allows the controller to acquire an IPV6 address automatically. This function can only be enabled or disabled via the local LCD display and keypad. If this function is enabled and the acquisition of an IPV6 address fails, an alarm is generated. If the acquisition of an IPV6 address is successful, you need to record the IPV6 address automatically acquired by the controller to access the controller via the Web Interface. This IPV6 address is displayed in the IPV6 Address field below the DHCP setting in the local display menu (Main Menu / Settings Icon / Comm Settings).

- IPV6 Address: Sets the controller's IPv6 address. Enter the address in the format nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn. nnnn must follow IPv6 address rules.
- IPV6 Prefix: Sets the controller's IPv6 Prefix.
- IPV6 Gateway: Sets the controller's IPv6 Gateway address. Enter the address in the format nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn.nnn must follow IPv6 Address rules.

OTHER SETTINGS SUB-MENU

- Rect Expansion:
 - **Inactive:** Select this option if this is the only NCU controller in the power system.
 - **Primary:** Select this option if the power system consists of multiple bays with multiple NCU controllers, and this NCU controller is to be the primary controller. Note that only one (1) NCU controller can be set as the primary controller.
 - Secondary: Select this option if the power system consists of multiple bays with multiple NCU controllers, and this NCU controller is to be a secondary controller.
 - Address: Sets the address of an NCU controller set as a secondary controller.
- *Note:* When primary or secondary is selected, the NCU will start auto configure. This process will take more than three (3) minutes.

Primary/Secondary Procedure:

Up to four (4) NCU controllers can be connected together when a power system requires a greater number of rectifiers than can be controlled by a single NCU controller. One (1) controller is designated as the primary controller, the others as secondary controllers. The rectifiers controlled by the secondary controllers are designated as RectifierGroup 2 through 4 in the menus.

- *Note:* Changing the Rectifier Expansion setting may take more than three (3) minutes for the NCU to configure the feature.
- 1. Connect the NCU controllers in the multiple bays via the RS485 interface.
- 2. Set one of the NCU controllers as the primary controller via the "Rect Expansion" menu item in the OTHER SETTINGS menu.
- 3. Set all other NCU controllers as secondary controllers via the "Rect Expansion" menu item in the OTHER SETTINGS menu.



- 4. Set the Address of the NCU controllers set as secondary controllers to 201, 202, or 203 via the "Address" menu item in the OTHER SETTINGS menu. Note that each secondary controller must be set to a different address.
- **Auto Config:** Auto configures the controller for the devices connected to it.
- LCD Display Wizard: Selects to run the Start Wizard after the controller is restarted. Refer to the next section and Figure 14.
- Start Wizard Now (see Figure 14).

Site Name Sub-Menu

Enter the site name and other site information.

Common Settings Sub-Menu

Date: Sets the date. Refer to "Changing the Date" on page 20 for a procedure to change the date.

Time: Sets the time. Refer to "Changing the Time" on page20 for a procedure to change the time.

Battery Settings Sub-Menu

Float Voltage: Float Charge output voltage setting.

EQ Voltage: Equalize Charge output voltage setting.

TempComp Sensor: Select "None" for no temperature compensation, or the temperature probe (System T1, System T2, System T3, IB2 T1, IB2 T2, EIB T1, EIB T2, SMTemp1 T1, ..., SMTemp1 T8, SMTemp8 T1, ..., SMTemp8 T8) sensing battery temperature for temperature compensation. You can also select Maximum or Average which takes the maximum or average reading of the temperature probes (any of System T1, System T2, System T3, IB2 T1, IB2 T2, EIB T1, EIB T2, SMTemp1 T1, ..., SMTemp1 T8, SMTemp8 T1, ..., SMTemp8 T8) set as battery temperature probes. When used with an SM-BRC, you can select to average the SM-BRC temperature probe readings.

Note: The temperature compensation sensor is also the sensor which displays the battery temperature on the Web Interface's home page.

TempComp Center: Sets the temperature at which the system operates at normal voltage levels.

Temp Comp Coeff: Sets the temperature compensation slope or rate of change per °C above or below the "Temp Comp" setting. This value is expressed in millivolt per °C per string (mV/°C/str). For example, for a rate of change of 72 mV/°C/str in a 24-cell 48V nominal battery string, the rate of change is 3 mV per cell.

Capacity Settings Sub-Menu

Batt1: Enter the battery string's rated capacity.

Batt2: Enter the battery string's rated capacity.

OK to Exit?

Press ESC to end the wizard or press ENT to continue the wizard to enter the following parameters.

ECO Parameter Sub-Menu

ECO Mode: Enables or disables the Energy Optimization Mode feature for all rectifiers. When enabled, the following parameters can be set.

Best Oper Point: Percent of full load capacity that the rectifiers operate under in the Energy Optimization mode.

Fluct Range: If load fluctuation is less than this value, rectifiers are not turned on or off for Energy Optimization.

Cycle Period: This is the time period that rectifiers are turned on and off to maintain an equal operating time for all rectifiers in the system.

Rects ON Time: Time all rectifiers are turned on at End of Cycle.

Alarm Settings Sub-Menu

Audible Alarm: Programs the audible alarm feature.

- Off: Disables the audible alarm.
- **On:** When a new alarm occurs, the audible alarm sounds. Press any key to silence the audible alarm.
- 3 min / 10 min / 1 hr / 4 hrs: When a new alarm occurs, the audible alarm sounds. The audible alarm automatically silences after the selected time period.

IP Address Sub-Menu

DHCP: The DHCP function allows the controller to acquire an IP address automatically. This function can only be enabled or disabled via the local LCD display and keypad. If this function is enabled and the acquisition of an IP address fails, an alarm is generated. If the acquisition of an IP address is successful, you need to record the IP address automatically acquired by the controller to access the controller via the Web Interface.



IP Address: Sets the controller's IP address. Enter the address in the format nnn.nnn.nnn, where $0 \le nnn \le 255$. The address must be a valid address and must not be 255.255.255.255.

Mask: Sets the controller's network netmask. Enter the address in the format nnn.nnn.nnn, where $0 \le nnn \le 255$. **Gateway:** Sets the controller's gateway address. Enter the address in the format nnn.nnn.nnn, where $0 \le nnn \le 255$. This is the address of the gateway of the network on which the controller resides. The address must be a valid address and must not be 255.255.255.255.



Web Interface Screens

Overview of Web Function

This section provides descriptions of the Web Interface Screens. Refer also to "Passwords and Privilege Levels" on page 13 and "Using the Web Interface" on page 15. For Local Display Menus, refer to "Local Display Menus" on page 63.

Note: Best viewed at 1024 x 768 resolution.

Homepage

In the Web Interface, after entering a valid *User Name* and *Password* and clicking *LOGIN*, the "Homepage" window opens. See also "Logging into the Controller" on page 19.

Figure 19. NCU Homepage



The homepage window is divided into six areas:

- 1. System Status Information Area
- 2. System Specifications Information Area
- 3. Controller Specifications Information Area
- 4. Alarms Area
- 5. System Status Area
- 6. Menu Navigation Area



System Status Information Area

Output voltage and output current are displayed here.

System Specifications Information Area

System specifications are displayed here.

Controller Specifications Information Area

Controller specifications are displayed here.

Figure 20. System Status Information, System Specifications Information, and Controller Specifications Information Areas

System Status	
Output Voltage	54.2V
Output Current	0.0A
System Specification	ons
System Name	NCU
Rectifiers	2
Controller Specifica	ations
Product Model	M830B
Serial Number	03140700735
Hardware Version	A02
Software Version	1.20
Config Version	1.00



Alarms Area

Any alarms active in the power system are shown in this area.

When viewing the alarms, click the "arrow" icon 🔫 to collapse the alarm list. Click the "arrow" icon 🗻 to expand the alarm list. Also located next to the "arrow" icon is a check box named "Auto Popup". When this box is checked and the alarm window is collapsed, a new alarm will cause the alarm window to expand.

Figure 21. Alarms Area

All 🙏	Alarms(13)	Observation(0)	Aajor(0) 🚨 Critical(13)	C Auto Popup
Index	Alarm Level	Relative Device	Signal Name	Sample Time
1	CA 🙁	SMDU1 DC Fuse	Fuse 1 Alarm	2014/05/27 11:44:15
2	CA 🙁	SMDU1 DC Fuse	Fuse 2 Alarm	2014/05/27 11:44:15
3	CA 🙁	SMDU1 DC Fuse	Fuse 3 Alarm	2014/05/27 11:44:15
4	CA 🙁	SMDU1 DC Fuse	Fuse 4 Alarm	2014/05/27 11:44:15
5	CA 🙁	SMDU1 DC Fuse	Fuse 5 Alarm	2014/05/27 11:44:15

The alarms area contains tabs to allow viewing all alarms or a type of alarm (severity). For example, click the Critical tab to display alarms set as Critical alarms.

Note: Observation alarms are shaded yellow, major alarms are shaded orange, and critical alarms are shaded red.

Figure 22. Critical Alarms Tab

All /	Alarms(13)	Observation(0)	Critical(13)	🔽 Auto Popup 🤟
Index	Alarm Level	Relative Device	Signal Name	Sample Time
1	CA 🙁	SMDU1 DC Fuse	Fuse 1 Alarm	2014/05/27 11:44:15
2	CA 🙁	SMDU1 DC Fuse	Fuse 2 Alarm	2014/05/27 11:44:15
3	CA 🙁	SMDU1 DC Fuse	Fuse 3 Alarm	2014/05/27 11:44:15
4	CA 🙁	SMDU1 DC Fuse	Fuse 4 Alarm	2014/05/27 11:44:15
5	CA 🙁	SMDU1 DC Fuse	Fuse 5 Alarm	2014/05/27 11:44:15



System Status Area

System status is displayed in this area and consists of a Power System tab, Energy Sources tab, User Define tab and Consumption Map tab.

Temperature Readings

The temperature sensor set as "Ambient Temp Sensor" is the sensor that displays the ambient temperature on the Power System tab.

POWER SYSTEM STATUS TAB

The Power System Status tab displays power system status in a graphical block diagram format. This includes status of the input power, modules (i.e. rectifiers, converters), DC equipment, and battery. Also displayed is alarm status, ambient temperature, output voltage, output current, average current, and a load trend chart.

Figure 23. Power System Status Tab



The power system status area is User interactive. Clicking on the various icons will take you to that devices status Web page. For example, clicking on the Module icon opens the following Web page. This topic is further explained in the next section.

Figure 24. Rectifier Module Status Web Page



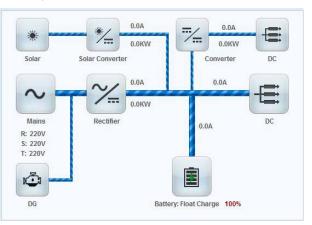


Device Group Status Pages

The power system status block diagram has interactive links. Clicking on a link takes you to that device group's status page. A device group's status page displays current or logged operating parameters for that device group.

The following sections describe the Module (i.e. rectifier, converter, solar converter), DC, and the Battery device groups as samples of how to use these links.

Figure 25. Power System Status Page Block Diagram



Module (Rectifier, Converter, Solar Converter) Device Group Status Page

Clicking on a rectifier, converter, or solar converter icon on the power system status block diagram opens up the status page for the module's Device Group. The Module Device Group status page contains multiple tabs (depending on the modules installed in your power system). This includes Rectifier, GIRectifier, GIIRectifier, Converter, and Solar Converter tabs.

Rectifier Device Group Status Page Tab

This tab displays status values such as "Number of Rectifiers", "Total Current", etc.

Figure 26. Rectifier Device Group Status Page Tab





Individual Rectifier Status Page

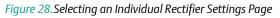
Displayed on the Rectifier Device Group status page are the individual rectifiers installed in the system. Click on an individual rectifier icon to display its status such as "Current Limit", "Total Running Time", etc.

Figure 27. Individual Rectifier Status Page

A Home > Power System > Rectif	ier	4	💁 Welc	ome: admin Logout
Rectifier				
		Signal		Value
	70%	Total Current		0.0 A
Rectifier #1				\times
Current Limit	109 %	AC On/Off	On	
Valid Rated Current	60.0 A	Efficiency	GT 95	
Walk-In	Enabled	Rectifier Phase	Α	
SN	03130400457	Total Running Time	4606 h	(
AC Input Voltage	235 V	Used Capacity	0.0 %	
#1 53.3 V 0.0 A 53.3 V 0.0 A 53.3 V 0.0 A 53.3 V 0.0 A 53.3 V 0.0 A 53.3 V 0.0 A 53.3 V 0.0 A	#3 53.4 V 0.0 A	#4 53.3 V 0.0 A 2 5 5 5 3.3 V 0.0 A 0.0 A		#6 53.3 V 0.0 A
#7 53.3 V 0.0 A 2 53.3 V 0.0 A 2 53.3 V 0.0 A 2 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5				
🌲 All Alarms(0) 🚨 Observation(0) 🚨 Major(0) 🚨 C	tritical(0)		🔽 Auto Popup 🔺

Individual Rectifier Settings Page

In Figure 26, if you hover the mouse pointer on an individual rectifier icon , this icon changes to . Click to go to the individual rectifier settings page. Click to go back to the individual rectifier status page.



Rectifier					
			Signal		Value
		70%	Total Current		0.0 A
Rectifier #3					×
	Current Limit	109 %	AC On/Off	On	
	Valid Rated Current	34.5 A	Efficiency	GT 96	
	Walk-In	Disabled	Rectifier Phase	С	
	SN	03140203773	Total Running Time	917 h	
	AC Input Voltage	232 V	Used Capacity	0.0 %	
#1 53.3 V 0.0 A	#3 53,3 V 0.0 A \$				



Figure 29. Individual Rectifier Settings Page

Rectifier				
#3Rectifier Settings				Back 💽
Signal	Value	Time Last Set	Set Value	Set
DC On/Off Control	On	2014-10-16 16:53:02	C On C Off	Set
AC On/Off Control	On	2014-10-16 16:53:02	● On C Off	Set
LED Control	Cancel	-	Cancel C LED Control	Set
Rectifier Reset	Reset	<u>11</u> 3	Reset	Set
Rectifier ID	3	2014-10-16 12:34:27	1~999	Set
Rectifier Phase	С	2014-10-16 12:34:27	A	Set

- *Note:* Settings that appear "grayed out" can only be made when the control is in the "manual control" state. If the controller is set for "automatic control, change the "Auto/Manual State" setting first to the "Manual" setting.
 - **DC On/Off Control:** Temporarily turns the DC output on or off for all rectifiers. Setting returns to original when controller is returned to the Auto mode.
 - AC On/Off Control: Temporarily turns the AC output on or off for all rectifiers. Setting returns to original when controller is returned to the Auto mode.
 - **LED Control:** Temporarily sets whether or not a rectifier's local power indicator blinks when the controller is communicating with the rectifier. Setting returns to original when controller is returned to the Auto mode.
 - Rectifier Reset: Resets the rectifier.
 - Rectifier ID: Sets rectifier ID.
 - **Rectifier Phase:** Sets rectifier phase.



Converter Device Group Status Page Tab

This tab displays status values such as "Total Current", "Number of Converters", etc.

Figure 30. Converter Device Group Status Page Tab

A Home > Power System > Converter		🚨 Welcome: admin Logout
Rectifier Converter		
	Signal	Value
70%	Total Current	20.8 A
	Converter Capacity Used	12.1 %
85%	Maximum Capacity Used	12.2 %
	Number of Converters	3
0 100%	Total Converters Communicating	3
Total Current: 20.8A / 12.1%	Total Rated Current	160.7 A
All Alarms(0) 🔒 Minor(0) 🚇 Major(0) 🜲	Critical(0)	Auto Popup

Individual Converter Status Page

Displayed on the Converter Device Group status page are the individual converters installed in the system. Click on an individual converter icon to display its status such as "Current", "Temperature", etc.

Figure 31. Individual Converter Status Page

Home > Power System > Conv	erter	گ ۷	elcome: admin Logout
	70%	Signal Total Current Converter Capacity Used	Value 20.9 A 12.1 %
Converter #2 Valid Rated Current	85%	Maximum Capacity Used Total Running Time 1941	12.2 %
Temperature			0600435
#1 26.0 V 6.9 A 7.1 A 26.1 V 7.1 A 26.1 V 7.1 A	#3 26.1 V 6.9 A		



Individual Converter Settings Page

In Figure 30, if you hover the mouse pointer on an individual converter icon , this icon changes to . Click to go to the individual converter settings page. Click to go back to the individual converter status page.

Figure 32. Selecting an Individual Converter Settings Page

		Signal	Value
	70%	Total Current	20.9 A
		Converter Capacity Used	12.1 %
	85%	Maximum Capacity Used	12.2 %
		Number of Converters	3
0	100%	Total Converters Communicating	3
Total Current:	20.9A / 12.1%	Total Rated Current	160.7 A

Figure 33. Individual Converter Settings Page

Rectifier Converter				
#2Converter Settings				Back
Signal	Value	Time Last Set	Set Value	Set
DC On/Off Control	On	12	🕼 On 🌔 Off	Set
Over Voltage Reset	Reset	-	Reset	Set
LED Control	Stop Flashing	12	🕼 Stop Flashing 🍙 Flash	Set
Converter ID	2	2014-08-05 12:31:32	1~999	Set

- *Note:* Settings that appear "grayed out" can only be made when the controller is in the "manual control" state. If the controller is set for "automatic" control, change the "Auto/Manual State" setting first to the "Manual" setting.
 - **DC On/Off Control:** Temporarily turns the converter's DC output on or off when the controller is in Manual mode. Setting returns to original when controller is returned to the Auto mode.
 - **Over Voltage Reset:** Temporarily sets the converter's over voltage reset feature when the controller is in Manual mode. Setting returns to original when controller is returned to the Auto mode.
 - LED Control: Temporarily sets whether or not a converter's local power indicator blinks when the controller is communicating with the converter when the controller is in Manual mode. Setting returns to original when controller is returned to the Auto mode.
 - **Converter ID:** Sets the converter's identification number.



DC Device Group Status Page

Clicking on the DC icon on the power system status block diagram opens up the status page for the DC Device Group. The DC Device Group status page contains multiple tabs (depending on the DC equipment installed in your power system). This includes DC, SMDU, SMDUP, SMDUH, EIB, and Cabinet Map. The DC status page tab is shown next for an example.

<u>DC Status Tab</u>

This tab displays status values such as "DC Voltage".

Figure 34. DC Device Group Status Tab

A Home > Powe	er System > DC				🚨 Welcom	e: admin	Logout
	SMDUP1 SMDU	H EIB Cab	oinet Map				
II DC							^
Signal		Value	Sigr	nal	V	alue	
DC Voltage		53.4 V					
							-
🔔 All Alarms(0)	Observation(0)	A Major(0)	Critical(0)			Auto Po	pup 🔺

Cabinet Map Status Tab (if available)

This tab displays the number of distribution cabinets in the system and the DUs in each distribution cabinet.

Figure 35. Cabinet Map Status Tab (if available)

Cabinet 1	Cabinet 2	Cabinet 3
DU1.1	DU2.1	DU3.1
DU1.2	DU2.2	DU3.2
DU1.3	DU2.3	DU3.3
	DU2.4	DU3.4
		DU3.5

Example: Clicking on DU 1.2 in the Cabinet Map Status screen shown in Figure 35 displays Figure 36. Figure 36 shows there are ten (10) branch circuits in DU1.2 and the current of the branch circuit named "Current 8" is 7.0A.



Figure 36. Branch Current in DU Screen



Battery Device Group Status Page

Clicking on the battery icon on the power system status block diagram opens up the status page for the Battery Device Group. The Battery Device Group status page displays battery status values such as "Estimated Remaining Time", "Battery Management State", and "Battery Temp".

Figure 37. Battery Device Group Status Page

A Home > Power System >	Battery	🙎 Welcome: admin Logout
Battery		
10hrs 5hrs 0	Signal Value Battery Management State Float Charge Total Battery Current 0.0 A	Battery Temp: 26°C
Estimated Remaining Time: 36	0.0hrs	



Individual Battery Status Page

Displayed on the Battery Device Group status page are the individual batteries installed in the system. Hover the mouse over an individual battery icon to display its status such as "Battery Rating".

Figure 38. Individual Battery Status Page

10hrs	Signal	Value	
5hrs	Battery Manageme	-	50
attery 1	T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T	ent 0.0 A	50 25 0 -25 -50
Battery Rating (Ah) 170 A	h		
Battery Management Yes			
Rated Capacity 170 A	h		Battery Temp: No Sensor
lattery 1 Ba	attery 2	EIB1Battery 2	SMDU1Battery 2
100.0 %	100.0 %	100.0 %	100.0 %
0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A

Individual Battery Capacity Trend Diagram

Displayed on the Battery Device Group status page are the individual batteries installed in the system. Click on an individual battery icon (Battery 1 or Battery 2) to display its "Capacity Trend Diagram".

Figure 39. Individual Battery Capacity Trend Diagram

A Home > Power System > Battery	🚨 Welcome: admin Logout
Battery	
Capacity Trend Diagram	
100% 99% 98% 97% 96%	75 50 225 0 -25 -50
95% 02-23 03-05 03-15 03-25 Date: MM-DD	
0.0 A 0.0 A	



Individual Battery Settings Page

In Figure 37, click on the symbol located on an individual battery icon to go to the individual battery settings page. Click
Back
to go back to the individual battery status page.

Figure 40. Individual Battery Settings Page

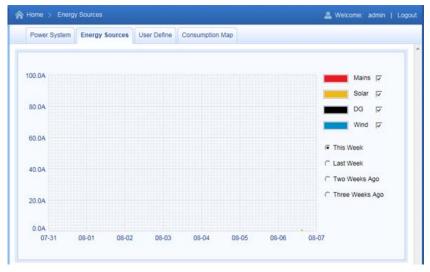
Battery 1				Back
ignal	Value	Time Last Set	Set Value	Set
attery Management	Yes	-		Set
ated Capacity	300 Ah	-	50~50000	Set
nunt Current	500.0 A	-	50~5000	Set
nunt Voltage	75.0 mV	<i></i>	1~150	Set

- **Battery Management:** Select Yes to place this battery in battery management state.
- **Rated Capacity:** Enter the battery string's rated capacity.
- **Shunt Current:** Enter the battery string's shunt current rating.
- **Shunt Voltage:** Enter the battery string's shunt voltage.



ENERGY SOURCES STATUS TAB

The Energy Sources Status tab displays a chart of the different energy sources available during a selected time period. Figure 41. Energy Sources Status Tab



USER DEFINE TAB

The User Define Status tab displays user defined status entries.

Figure 42. User Define Status Tab

Value Signal Value en Define Value Signal Value nal Value Signal Value tem Voltage 54.0 V System Load 0.4 A hem Power 0.0 kW Total Battery Current 0.0 A
Nali Value Signal Value tem Voltage 54.0 V System Load 0.4 A heth Power 0.0 KW Total Battery Current 0.0 A
tem Voltage 54.0 V System Load 0.4 A
terrs Power 0.0 kW Total Battery Current 0.0 A
I Current D.0 A



CONSUMPTION MAP TAB

The Consumption Map tab displays the customers whose loads are being monitored for consumption in a grid list of customer load icons. Click the "" symbol in a load icon to display the consumption details for that customer.

Each load icon shows the customer name and total current.

- <u>Green Icon</u>: Customer load current is in normal state.
- <u>Yellow Icon</u>: Customer load current is larger than Alarm Level 1.
- <u>Red Icon:</u> Customer load current is larger than Alarm Level 2.
- <u>Grey Icon:</u> Customer load current is 0.
- <u>White Icon</u>: Customer load has not been configured.

Figure 43. Consumption Map Tab

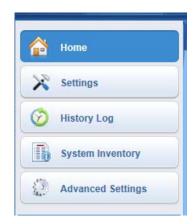
CustomerA		star	telecomm	aaa	
15.0 A	26.0 A	57.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	
€ 		Đ,	€ 	€ ,	
Customer	A				
bran	branch number				
t	total current				
	total power				
t	otal energy	163.9 KWH			
peak power last 24h		4745.1 W			
peak power last week		4745.1 W			
peak power	peak power last month				



Menu Navigation Area

Available menus are displayed in this area. When a menu is clicked on, the system status screen is replaced with the selected menu's screen. Note that there is a menu item named HOME to return to the system status screen.

Figure 44. Menu Navigation Area



SETTINGS MENU

The Settings Menu allows you to change (if you have the proper privilege level programmed in your User settings) the settings of the various programmable parameters. Settings are grouped per function. Select a tab in the Settings Menu to change that functions programmable parameters.

An orange "arrow" icon 🔌 or ≤ indicates there are additional tabs. Click the orange "arrow" icon to view the additional tabs.

Note that some parameters can be set in more than one location in the Settings Menu. The System Tab is equipment-based, while the remaining tabs are function-based. Therefore some settings will appear in both locations.

Figure 45. Settings Menu

Site Settings							
Device Name	Signal	Value	Set	Value	Set		
Site	Site Name	ТХ		Set			
Site	Site Location	Stockholm		Set			
Site	System Name	NetSure_7100			Set		
Time Settings							
_							
Time Settings		Get Loc	al Time from Connected	PC Set			
_	:47:03	Get Loc	al Time from Connected	PC Set			
2014/07/24 15	:47:03	C Get Loc	al Time from Connected	PC Set	Set		
2014/07/24 15 Signal Setting	:47:03 s				Set Set		
2014/07/24 15 Signal Setting Signal	:47:03 s	Value		Set Value			
2014/07/24 15 Signal Setting Signal	s s billage e Voltage	Value 53.5 V	Time Last Set	Set Value 42~58	Set		



Changing Programmable Parameters in the Settings Menu

To change a programmable parameter, select or enter a new value for the parameter then click on "Set" to change the value.

Note: Settings that appear "grayed out" can only be made when the controller is in the "manual control" state. If the controller is set for "Automatic" control, change the "Auto/Manual State" setting first to the "Manual" setting.

Quick Settings Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

- Site Settings: Enter a "Site Name", "Site Location", and "System Name".
- **Time Settings:** Enter the time or select "Get Local Time from Connected PC".
- Signal Settings:
 - Float Charge Voltage: Float Charge output voltage setting.
 - Equalize Charge Voltage: Equalize Charge output voltage setting.
 - Temp Compensation Probe: Select "None" for no temperature compensation, or the temperature probe (System T1, System T2, System T3, IB2 T1, IB2 T2, EIB T1, EIB T2, SMTemp1 T1, ..., SMTemp1 T8, SMTemp8 T1, ..., SMTemp8 T8) sensing battery temperature for temperature compensation. You can also select Maximum or Average which takes the maximum or average reading of the temperature probes (any of System T1, System T2, System T3, IB2 T1, IB2 T2, EIB T1, EIB T2, SMTemp8 T1, ..., SMTemp8 T8) set as battery temperature probes. When used with an SM-BRC, you can select to average the SM-BRC temperature probe readings (Average SMBRC setting).
 - **Temp Comp Coefficient (slope):** Sets the temperature compensation slope or rate of change per °C above or below the "Temp Compensation Center" setting. This value is expressed in millivolt per °C per string (mV/°C/str). For example, for a rate of change of 72 mV/°C/str in a 24-cell 48V nominal battery string, the rate of change is 3 mV per cell.
 - **Temp Compensation:** Sets the temperature at which the system operates at normal voltage levels.
 - **ECO Mode:** Enables or disables the Energy Optimization Mode feature for all rectifiers. When enabled, the following parameters can be set.



ALERT! The Energy Optimization Mode should NOT be used in systems that operate without battery.

- **Best Operating Point:** Percent of full load capacity that the rectifiers operate under in the Energy Optimization mode.
- Load Fluctuation Range: If load fluctuation is less than this value, rectifiers are not turned on or off for Energy Optimization.
- **Cycle Period:** This is the time period that rectifiers are turned on and off to maintain an equal operating time for all rectifiers in the system.
- All Rectifiers ON Time: Time all rectifiers are turned on at the end of the "Cycle Period".
- Outgoing Alarms Blocked:

Normal: Alarms are processed normally.

Blocked: Forces the alarm relays in the "off" state and blocks alarms from changing the relay state.

- Batt1 Rated Capacity: Enter the battery string's rated capacity.
- **Batt2 Rated Capacity:** Enter the battery string's rated capacity.
- o SMDU1Batt2 Rated Capacity: Enter the battery string's rated capacity.



Set Cabinet Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

The Set Cabinet tab is shown in Figure 46.

The Set Cabinet tab is divided into two parts. The left part is the load branch list, which will be used to designate the customer load branch circuits to be monitored for consumption. The right part is the customer load icons displayed in a grid list.

Figure 46. Set Cabinet Tab



Setting the Load Branch Circuit Current Rating

1. Click the symbol next to the load branch circuit to be set. See *Figure* 47.

Figure 47. Setting the Load Branch Circuit Current Rating

	A Home > Set	Welcome: admin Logout						
	< Quick Setting	s Set Cabinet	System	Battery Char	ge ECO L	.VD Tempera	ture Rectifiers	Battery Test 📎
	Cabinet 1	▼ DU1.2	•	DXC	Cust_01	Cust_02	Cust_03	*
	牵 DU1.2.1	✿ DU1.2.2	*	2	2	3	4	
	(#) DU1.2.3	帝 DU1.2.4		\$	\$	\$	\$	
Click this symbol to set the load	泰 DU1.2.5	帝 DU1.2.6		NF_Serv 2	tonytest 3	Cabinet7	Fiber_	
branch circuit current rating.	寧 DU1.2.7	泰 DU1.2.8		¢	\$	÷	¢	
	寧 DU1.2.9	遼 DU1.2.10						
	遼 DU1.2.11	遼 DU1.2.12						

2. The following window opens. Enter a value for the branch circuit current rating and click Set.

DU3.5.1			×
Rating Current:	9999.0 A	9999.0	
		Set	



Setting the Customer Icons Parameters

1. Click the 3 symbol next to the customer icon to be set. See *Figure 48*.

Figure 48. Setting the Customer Icons Parameters

	Cabinet 3	▼ DU3.4	•	CustomerA	5com	star	telecomm	aaa	
	礅 Load 4 Curr	奋 Current 4	*	9	10	11	3	4	Cabinet6
Click this symbol to set the customer icon parameters.	泰 Load 4 Curr	泰 Load 4 Curr			\$	\$	\$	\$	÷
customen con parameters.				Cabinet11	Cabinet12	Cabinet13	Cabinet14	Cabinet15	Cabinet'16
				¢.	Q.	¢.	Q.	÷	÷

- 2. The following window opens. Enter the customer icon parameters and click Set.
 - Name: The name of the customer.
 - Alarm Level 1: If the customer load(s) exceeds the percent of the total branch circuit current rating entered for Alarm Level 1, the icon representing the customer load turns yellow, which indicates an observation alarm.
 - Alarm Level 2: If the customer load(s) exceeds the percent of the total branch circuit current rating entered for Alarm Level 2, the icon representing the customer load turns red, which indicates an major alarm.

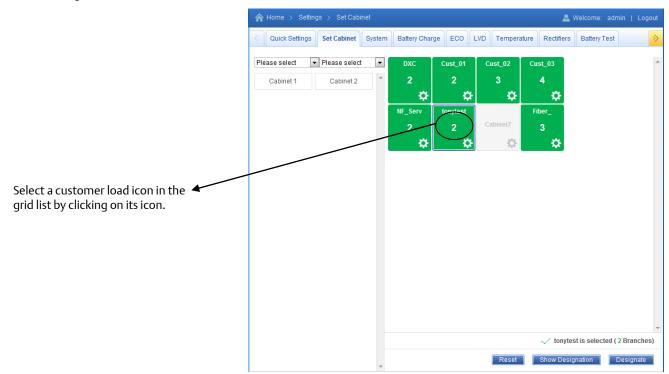
CustomerA		×
Name:	CustomerA	CustomerA
Alarm Level1:	100 %	100
Alarm Level2:	100 %	100
	Set	



Designating the Load Branch Circuits Connected to Each Customer's Loads to be Monitored for Consumption

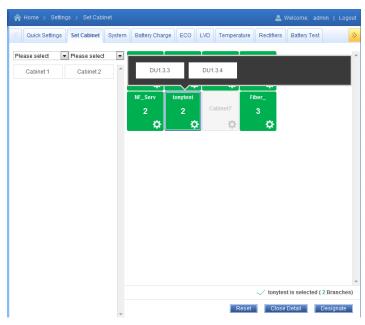
1. Select a customer load icon in the grid list by clicking on its icon.

Figure 49. Selecting a Customer Load Icon in the Grid List



2. Click the "Show Designation" button. The following widow opens.

Figure 50. Show Designation Window

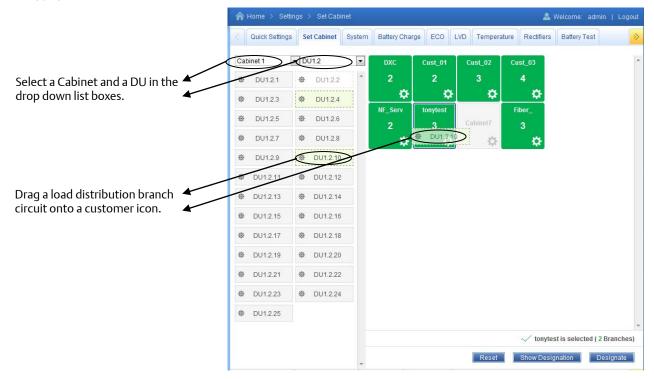


3. Select a Cabinet and a DU in the drop down list boxes. The available load distribution branch circuits are displayed as shown in the following window. Drag one of the displayed load distribution branch circuits from the left side to the selected customer load icon in the grid list displayed on the right side. Once a load distribution branch circuit has been designated,



it will become greyed out and cannot be dragged again. You can add up to twenty (20) load distribution branch circuits to a customer load icon.





4. Click the "Designate" button to set the designation.



System Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

Power System

• **Relay Output 1 (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 14, 15, 16, 17):** Temporarily sets the relay open or closed in manual mode. Setting reverts to original when controller is returned to the Auto mode.

Note: Relays 9-13 can also be found in the EIB Equipment section, if equipped. (See page 108.)

• **Clear Maintenance Run Time:** In manual mode, the only selection for "Clear Maintenance Run Time" is Yes. Once Yes is selected and confirmed, the Power System's Maintenance Run Time log is cleared.

• Auto/Manual State:

Auto: The controller automatically controls the power system.

Manual: A User can manually change certain power system control settings. This provides a convenient means of making temporary adjustment changes for testing purposes.

- Manual Mode Time Limit: Sets time limit in manual mode.
- Maintenance Cycle Time: The maintenance cycle time is the number of days before a Maintenance Alarm is issued.
- Slave Current Limit Value: Current limit point for power system designated as the slave system in a "Power Split" configuration.
- **Delta Voltage:** The offset voltage that the power system designated as the slave system in a "Power Split" configuration is set to. It is suggested to leave this value at the default (0.5 volts).
- Over Load Alarm Point: Sets the over load alarm point, the settable point starts from 50%.
- Imbalance Protection: When the calculated load current is a negative value (Usually this condition happens when battery current is measured incorrectly due to wrong setting of battery shunt). Enables "Imbalance Protection", the controller will disable battery management functions and force the system to enter into the float charging status.
- Relay Reporting: Relay 6, Relay 7, Relay 8 are for relay reporting.

Fixed: Relay 6 is for NCU running, Relay 7 is for "Observation Alarm", and Relay 8 is for "Major/ Critical Alarm".

User Defined: User can define different relay functions.

• Outgoing Alarms Blocked:

Normal: Alarms are processed normally.

Blocked: Forces the alarm relays in the "off" state and blocks alarms from changing the relay state.

- Rectifier Expansion
 - o Inactive: Select this option if this is the only NCU controller in the power system.
 - **Primary:** Select this option if the power system consists of multiple bays with multiple NCU controllers and this controller is to be the primary controller. Only one NCU controller can be set as the primary controller.

Note: When primary is selected, the NCU will start auto configure. This process will take more than three (3) minutes.

• **Secondary:** Select this option if the power system consists of multiple bays with multiple NCU controllers and this controller is to be a secondary controller.



ALERT! DO NOT set the controller to Secondary from the Web Interface. You will not be able to log into the controller after it automatically reboots into secondary mode. Controllers to be designated as secondary controllers need to be set locally via the local keypad and display.

Primary/Secondary Procedure:

Up to four (4) NCU controllers can be connected together when a power system requires a greater number of rectifiers than can be controlled by a single NCU controller. One (1) controller is designated as the primary controller, the others



as secondary controllers. The rectifiers controlled by the secondary controllers are designated as Rectifier Group 2 through 4 in the menus.

Note: Changing the Rectifier Expansion setting may take more than 3 minutes for the NCU to configure the feature.

- 1. Connect the NCU controllers in the multiple bays via the RS485 interface.
- 2. Set one of the NCU controllers as the primary controller.
- 3. Set all other NCU controllers as secondary controllers.



ALERT! DO NOT set the controller to Secondary from the Web Interface. You will not be able to log into the controller after it automatically reboots into secondary mode. Controllers to be designated as secondary controllers need to be set locally via the local keypad and display.

- 4. Set the address of the NCU controllers set as secondary controllers to 201, 202, or 203. Note that each secondary controller must be set to a different address.
- Lower Consumption: Enables or disables energy saving mode.
- **Power Peak Savings:** Enables or disables the limitation of maximum power.
- **MPCL Pwr Range:** Maximum power consumption limit has a power range, if the power is higher/lower than the highest / lowest point, it will go back to the range.
- MPCL Battery Discharge On: Enables or disables the maximum power consumption limit battery discharge.
- MPCL Diesel Control On: Enables or disables the maximum power consumption limit diesel control.
- SMDU-EIB Mode
 - Normal: Doesn't use load shunt to calculate load current.

Load Switch: Uses load shunt to sample load current.

- **Over Voltage 1:** Sets the Over Voltage 1 alarm point.
- Over Voltage 2: Sets the Over Voltage 2 alarm point.
- Under Voltage 1: Sets the Under Voltage 1 alarm point.
- Under Voltage 2: Sets the Under Voltage 2 alarm point.
- Fail Safe Mode: When enabled, sets the relay designated as the "Critical Summary" alarm relay to operate in the "fail safe" mode. In this mode, the relay is energized during normal operation and de-energized for an alarm condition.
- **Hybrid Mode:** Refer to Hybrid Control Function (Supporting Generator, Solar and Wind Energy Input, and Optimization) for more information on the hybrid mode.

Disabled/ Fixed Daily/ Capacity: Sets the hybrid mode or disables the function.

- **PowerSplit Contactor Mode:** Enables or disables the power split feature ("master control" indicates the NCU system operates normally and "slave control" indicates the NCU system is a slave system of the existing legacy system).
- Ambient Temp Sensor: Sets the temperature sensor which displays the ambient temperature on the Web Interface's Homepage. Note that this temperature sensor must be set as an ambient temperature sensor. Select "None", or the temperature probe (SMTemp8T8/.../SMTemp8T1/.../SMTemp1T1/EIBT2/IB2T2/IB2T2/IB2T1). You can also select Maximum or Average which takes the maximum or average reading of the temperature probes (any of SMTemp8T8/.../SMTemp8T1 / .../SMTemp1T1/EIB T2/IB2 T1) set as ambient temperature probes.
 - Ambient Temp High1: Sets the ambient temperature high 1 alarm point.
 - Ambient Temp Low: Sets the ambient temperature low alarm point.
 - Ambient Temp High2: Sets the ambient temperature high 2 alarm point.
- DI1 Alarm State through DI 12 Alarm State: Choose high/low for digital input alarm state.
- System Temp 1 through System Temp 3: Choose none / ambient / battery sensor for system temperature sensor. When "
 ambient " is selected, following alarm points can be set.



- System Temp1 High 2: Sets the system temperature 1 high 2 alarm point.
- **System Temp1 High 1:** Sets the system temperature 1 high 1 alarm point.
- **System Temp1 Low:** Sets the system temperature 1 low alarm point.
- **IB2 Temp 1 through IB2 Temp 3:** Choose none / ambient / battery sensor for IB2 temperature sensor. When " ambient " is selected, following alarm points can be set.
 - o **IB2 Temp1 High 2:** Sets the IB2 temperature 1 high 2 alarm point.
 - o IB2 Temp1 High 1: Sets the IB2 temperature 1 high 1 alarm point.
 - **IB2 Temp1 Low:** Sets the IB2 temperature 1 low alarm point.
- EIB Temp 1 through EIB Temp 2: Choose none / ambient / battery sensor for EIB temperature sensor.
 - **EIB Temp1 High 2:** Sets the EIB temperature 1 high 2 alarm point.
 - **EIB Temp1 High 1:** Sets the EIB temperature 1 high 1 alarm point.
 - **EIB Temp1 Low:** Sets the EIB temperature 1 low alarm point.
- Auto Mode: Sets auto mode as normal or EMEA mode.

Normal: The controller does not remember the new settings made in manual mode. When the controller returns to auto mode, the settings revert to the default settings.

EMEA: In EMEA mode, the controller remembers the new settings made in manual mode.

- **Relay Test:** Choose disable / individual / automatic for relay test.
- **Relay Test Time:** Sets the relay test time from 5 sec to 120 sec.
- **High Load Level 1**: Sets the high load level 1 alarm point (alarm point for total rectifier load).
- **High Load Level 2:** Sets the high load level 2 alarm point (alarm point for total rectifier load).
- **CB Threshold Value:** If the load current of a branch circuit increases above the product of ["load branch circuit current rating" times the CB Threshold Value], the branch current column in the DU screen (Figure 36) turns yellow, which indicates an observation alarm. (Refer to Setting the Load Branch Circuit Current Rating on page 101.)
- **CB Overload Value:** If the load current of a branch circuit increases above the product of ["load branch circuit current rating" times the CB Overload Value], the branch current column in the DU screen (Figure 36) turns red, which indicates a major alarm. (Refer to Setting the Load Branch Circuit Current Rating on page 101.)
- Solar Mode: Sets solar mode as disabled, rect-solar, or solar mode.
 - Running Way (For Solar): Sets rect first or solar first for solar mode running way.
- Adjust Bus Input Voltage: Sets adjust bus input voltage from 19 V to 60 V.
- **Time Display Format:** Sets time display format as EMEA, NA, CN.

AC Equipment

Rectifier AC

- Nominal Phase Voltage: Enter the nominal line to neutral voltage (single phase rectifier) or nominal line to line voltage (three phase rectifier).
- Mains Failure Alarm Limit 1: Sets the mains fail alarm 1 value (percent of nominal).
- Mains Failure Alarm Limit 2: Sets the mains fail alarm 2 value (percent of nominal).

Corresponding Alarms:

- o Phase A Voltage Low 1 (Nominal Minus "Mains Failure Alarm 1" Percent of Nominal)
- o Phase A Voltage Low 2 (Nominal Minus " Mains Failure Alarm 2" Percent of Nominal)



- Phase A Voltage High 1 (Nominal Plus " Mains Failure Alarm 1" Percent of Nominal)
- o Phase A Voltage High 2 (Nominal Plus "V Mains Failure Alarm 2" Percent of Nominal)

Phase A used in the example above, Phase B and Phase C are similar.

DC Equipment (DC)

- Shunt Current: Enter the load shunt's current rating.
- Shunt Voltage: Enter the load shunt's voltage rating.
- Load Shunt Exist: Selects whether a load shunt exists or not.

LVD Group

- *Note: HTD Reconnect Point* and *HTD Point* require a BTRM sensor. The BTRM sensor is the sensor which is used for the High Temperature Disconnect (HTD) Feature.
 - HTD Reconnect Point: Sets temperature at which a reconnect will occur following a high temperature disconnect.
 - **HTD Point:** Sets high temperature limit at which LVD1 and/or LVD2 contactors will open (disconnect) if the HTD1 and/or HTD2 features are enabled. If this temperature is reached, a disconnect occurs regardless of voltage.
 - AC Fail Required (LVD Needs AC Fail): Enables or disables whether the contactor opens during an AC failure.
 - LVD3 Enable: Enables or disables LVD3.
 - **Relay for LVD3:** Selects relay for LVD3.

Fuel Group

Fuel Tank Group

- Fuel Number: Sets the fuel number.
- **OB Fuel Number:** Sets the OB fuel number.

EIB Equipment

<u>EIB 1</u>

- Shunt # Set As (Not Used, General, Load, Battery):
 - Not Used: Indicates this shunt input is not used.
 - **General:** Indicates the measurement of the shunt will be displayed and will not be added to Total DC Load or Total Battery Load.
 - Load: Indicates the measurement of the shunt will be displayed and added to the Total DC Load.
 - **Battery:** Indicates the measurement of the shunt will be displayed and added to the Total Battery Load and used with Battery Management.
- **Shunt # Full Current:** Enter the shunt's current rating.
- **Shunt # Full Voltage:** Enter the shunt's voltage rating.
- Voltage Type: The EIB assembly provides a total of eight (8) DC voltage inputs for battery block monitoring.
 - 24 (Block 2): Selects the EIB to monitor up to four (4) 24V battery strings with two (2) 12V blocks per string.
 - 48 (Block 4): Selects the EIB to monitor up to two (2) 48V battery strings with four (4) 12V blocks per string.
 - **Mid Point:** Selects the EIB to monitor the midpoint voltage of up to eight (8) battery strings for either 24V or 48V systems.
 - **Disabled:** Disables the battery block monitoring feature.
- Block In-Use Num: Number of 12 V battery blocks being used.



- Block Voltage Diff (12V): This menu item appears if "24 (Block 2)" or "48 (Block 4)" is selected above. The "Block Voltage Diff (12V)" setting selects the alarm threshold for battery block monitoring. The NCU issues an alarm when any block voltage of any battery string has an abnormal value. The alarm is issued when the difference between any block voltage and a reference voltage is greater than the value of the block voltage difference setting.
- Block Voltage Diff (Mid): This menu item appears if "Mid Point" is selected above. The "Block Voltage Diff (Mid)" setting selects the alarm threshold for battery midpoint monitoring. The NCU issues an alarm when any battery midpoint voltage of any battery string has an abnormal value. The alarm is issued when the difference between any battery midpoint voltage and a reference voltage is greater than the value of the block voltage difference setting.

OBLVD Equipment

LVD Unit

- LVD1: Enables or disables LVD1.
- LVD1 Mode: Sets LVD1 to disconnect on a voltage or time setpoint.
- LVD1 Voltage: LVD1 low voltage disconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage)
- LVD1 Reconnect Voltage: LVD1 reconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD1 Reconnect Delay: Delay time period until LVD1 reconnects once voltage recovers (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD1 Time: The time period before LVD1 disconnection once an AC fail condition occurs (when LVD set for time).
- LVD1 Dependency: Select if LVD1 can disconnect only if LVD2 or LVD3 has disconnected, or none.
- LVD2: Enables or disables LVD2.
- LVD2 Mode: Sets LVD2 to disconnect on a voltage or time setpoint.
- LVD2 Voltage: LVD2 low voltage disconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage)
- LVD2 Reconnect Voltage: LVD2 reconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD2 Reconnect Delay: Delay time period until LVD2 reconnects once voltage recovers (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD2 Time: The time period before LVD2 disconnection once an AC fail condition occurs (when LVD set for time).
- LVD2 Dependency: Select if LVD2 can disconnect only if LVD1 or LVD3 has disconnected, or none.
- **High Temp Disconnect 1:** Enables or disables the High Temperature 1 Disconnect feature. This feature causes LVD1 contactors to open (disconnect) if a high temperature event occurs.
- **High Temp Disconnect 2:** Enables or disables the High Temperature 2 Disconnect feature. This feature causes LVD2 contactors to open (disconnect) if a high temperature event occurs.
- LVD Contactor Type: Select the type of LVD Contactor. This setting should not be changed.

OBBattFuse Equipment

Battery Fuse Unit

• Number of Battery Fuses: Designates the number of battery fuses in the system.

SMDU Equipment

<u>SMDU 1</u>

- Shunt # Voltage: Enter the shunt's voltage rating.
- **Shunt # Current:** Enter the shunt's current rating.
- Current # Break Value: Set the value of the circuit breaker size.
- **Current # High Limit:** Set the High Current Limit alarm point.
- **Current # Very High Limit:** Set the Very High Current Limit alarm point.



SMDUP Equipment

SMDUP 1

- **Current # Breaker Value:** Set the value of the circuit breaker size.
- **Current # High Current Limit:** Set the current high limit alarm point.
- Current # Very High Current Limit: Set the current very high limit alarm point.
- **Shunt # Voltage:** Enter the shunt voltage rating.
- **Shunt # Current:** Enter the shunt current rating.

SMDUH Equipment

SMDUH1

- Day x Energy Clear: Clear energy for selected day(s).
- Hall Calibrate Channel: Select channel number for Hall calibration.
- Hall Calibrate Point 1: Enter current value of Hall calibration point 1.
- Hall Calibrate Point 2: Enter current value of Hall calibration point 2.
- **Channel x Energy Clear:** Clear energy of selected channel(s).

SMDU-LVD Equipment

SMDU 1 LVD

- LVD 1: Enables or disables LVD 1.
- LVD 1 Mode: Sets LVD 1 to disconnect on a voltage or time setpoint.
- LVD 1 Voltage: LVD 1 low voltage disconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage)
- LVD 1 Reconnect Voltage: LVD 1 reconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD 1 Reconnect Delay: Delay time period until LVD 1 reconnects once voltage recovers (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD 1 Time: The time period before LVD 1 disconnection once an AC fail condition occurs (when LVD set for time).
- LVD 1 Dependency: Select if LVD 1 can disconnect only if LVD2 has disconnected, or none.
- LVD 2: Enables or disables LVD 2.
- LVD 2 Mode: Sets LVD 2 to disconnect on a voltage or time setpoint.
- LVD 2 Voltage: LVD 2 low voltage disconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage)
- LVD 2 Reconnect Voltage: LVD 2 reconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD 2 Reconnect Delay: Delay time period until LVD 2 reconnects once voltage recovers (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD 2 Time: The time period before LVD 2 disconnection once an AC fail condition occurs (when LVD set for time).
- LVD 2 Dependency: Select if LVD 2 can disconnect only if LVD 1 has disconnected, or none.
- High Temp Disconnect 1: Enables or disables the High Temperature 1 Disconnect feature. This feature causes LVD1 contactors to open (disconnect) if a high temperature event occurs. (See "LVD Group" under the "System Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions" on page 105.)
- High Temp Disconnect 2: Enables or disables the High Temperature 2 Disconnect feature. This feature causes LVD2 contactors to open (disconnect) if a high temperature event occurs. (See "LVD Group" under the "System Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions" on page 105.)



Note: Settings that appear "grayed out" can only be made when the controller is in the "manual control" state. If the controller is set for "Automatic" control, change the "Auto/Manual State" setting first to the "Manual" setting.

LVD3 Equipment

LVD3 Unit

- LVD3: Enables or disables LVD3.
- LVD3 Mode: Sets LVD3 to disconnect on a voltage or time setpoint.
- LVD3 Voltage: LVD3 low voltage disconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage)
- LVD3 Reconnect Voltage: LVD3 reconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD3 Reconnect Delay: Delay time period until LVD3 reconnects once voltage recovers (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD3 Time: The time period before LVD3 disconnection once an AC failure condition occurs (when LVD set for time).
- LVD3 Dependency: Select if LVD3 can disconnect only if LVD1 or LVD2 has disconnected, or none.
- **High Temp Disconnect 3:** Enables or disables the high temperature 3 disconnect feature. This feature causes LVD3 contactors to open (disconnect) if a high temperature event occurs.



Battery Charge Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

- Auto/Manual State:
 - Auto: The controller automatically controls the power system.
 - **Manual:** A User can manually change power system control settings. When you return to Auto Mode, any settings changed in Manual Mode are returned to their previous setting (setting before being placed in Manual Mode).
- **Battery Type Number:** Sets the battery parameters per the battery type selected. See "Connecting a New Battery." on page 61.
- Number of Battery Shunts: Sets the number of battery shunts in the system.
- Action on Very High Battery Temp:
 - **Disabled:** Disables the Battery Thermal Runaway Management feature.
 - **Lowering Voltage:** Sets the Battery Thermal Runaway Management feature to reducing the output voltage when battery temperature exceeds the Very High BTRM Temperature setting.
- Low Capacity Point: Battery low capacity alarm set point.
- Float Charge Voltage: Float Charge output voltage setting.
- Equalize Charge Voltage: Equalize Charge output voltage setting.
- **Battery Current Limit:** Maximum battery charging current setting. For example, a value of 0.150C10 means that the charging current is limited to 15% of the battery's nominal capacity.
- **Over Current Limit:** Battery over current alarm setting. For example, a value of 0.300C10 means that when the charging current reaches 30% of the battery's nominal capacity, an alarm will be extended.
- **Automatic Equalize:** Enables or disables the Automatic Equalize Charge feature. When enabled, the following parameters can be set.
- Equalize Start Current: The system is transferred to Equalize Charge mode when battery charge current increases to this setting. For example, a value of 0.060C10 means that an Automatic Equalize is started if the battery charge current is greater than 6% of the battery's nominal capacity.
- **Equalize Start Capacity:** The system is transferred to Equalize Charge mode when remaining battery capacity decreases to this setting.
- Equalize Stop Current: When in Equalize Charge mode and the battery charge current decreases below this setting for the "Equalize Charge Stop Delay Time" time period, the system is transferred to Float Charge mode. For example, a value of 0.010C10 means that when the charging current is less than 1% of the battery's nominal capacity, the system returns to the Float mode.
- **Equalize Stop Delay Time:** See "Equalize Charge Stop Current" above.
- **Maximum Equalize Charge Time:** This is the maximum duration, in minutes, that an Automatic Equalize Charge will last regardless of the other settings.
- **Cyclic Equalize:** Enables or disables cyclic (scheduled) Equalize charging. When enabled, the following parameters can be set.
 - Cyclic Equalize Interval: Cyclic (scheduled) Equalize charging interval.
 - Cyclic Equalize Duration: Cyclic (scheduled) Equalize charging duration.
- Equalizing Start Time: Sets the start time for equalizing.
- **Temperature Compensation Center:** Sets the temperature at which the system operates at normal voltage levels.



- Temp Comp Coefficient (slope): Sets the temperature compensation slope or rate of change per °C above or below the "Temp Compensation Center" setting. This value is expressed in millivolt per °C per string (mV/°C/str). For example, for a rate of change of 72 mV/°C/str in a 24-cell 48V nominal battery string, the rate of change is 3 mV per cell.
- **Temp Comp Voltage Clamp:** Enables or disables the temperature compensation voltage clamp feature. When enabled, the following parameters can be set.
 - Temp Comp Max Voltage: Upper voltage limit where battery temperature compensation clamps the voltage.
 - **Temp Comp Min Voltage:** Lower voltage limit where battery temperature compensation clamps the voltage.
- **Calculate Battery Current:** Selects whether or not the NCU calculates the battery current in the case of no battery shunt (load shunt required).
- **Overvoltage 1:** Sets the Overvoltage 1 alarm point.
- Over voltage 2: Sets the Overvoltage 2 alarm point.
- Under voltage 1: Sets the under voltage 1 alarm point.
- Under voltage 2: Sets the under voltage 2 alarm point.
- **Curr Limited Mode:** Selects the current limit mode (disabled, current, or voltage).
- **Batt 1 Rated Capacity:** Enter the battery string's rated capacity.
- **Batt 2 Rated Capacity:** Enter the battery string's rated capacity.
- Batt 1 Shunt Current: Enter the battery string shunt's current rating.
- Batt 1 Shunt Voltage: Enter the battery string shunt's voltage rating.
- Batt 2 Shunt Current: Enter the battery string shunt's current rating.
- Batt 2 Shunt Voltage: Enter the battery string shunt's voltage rating.
- Rectifier Expansion
 - o Inactive: Select this option if this is the only NCU controller in the power system.
 - **Primary:** Select this option if the power system consists of multiple bays with multiple NCU controllers, and this NCU controller is to be the primary controller. Note that only one (1) NCU controller can be set as the primary controller.

Note: When primary or secondary is selected, the NCU will start auto configure. This process will take more than three (3) minutes.

• **Secondary:** Select this option if the power system consists of multiple bays with multiple NCU controllers, and this NCU controller is to be a secondary controller.



ALERT! DO NOT set the controller to Secondary from the Web Interface. You will not be able to log into the controller after it automatically reboots into secondary mode. Controllers to be designated as secondary controllers need to be set locally via the local keypad and display.

Primary/Secondary Procedure:

Up to four (4) NCU controllers can be connected together when a power system requires a greater number of rectifiers than can be controlled by a single NCU controller. One (1) controller is designated as the primary controller, the others as secondary controllers. The rectifiers controlled by the secondary controllers are designated as Rectifier Group 2 through 4 in the menus.

Note: Changing the Rectifier Expansion setting may take more than 3 minutes for the NCU to configure the feature.

- 1. Connect the NCU controllers in the multiple bays via the RS485 interface.
- 2. Set one of the NCU controllers as the primary controller.
- 3. Set all other NCU controllers as secondary controllers.





ALERT! DO NOT set the controller to Secondary from the Web Interface. You will not be able to log into the controller after it automatically reboots into secondary mode. Controllers to be designated as secondary controllers need to be set locally via the local keypad and display.

- 4. Set the address of the NCU controllers set as secondary controllers to 201, 202, or 203. Note that each secondary controller must be set to a different address.
- Equalize/Float Charge Control: Places the system in Equalize Charge or Float Charge mode.
- Clear Abnormal Bat Current Alarm: Clears an abnormal battery current alarm. The only selection is Yes. Once Yes is selected and confirmed, the alarm clears.
- SMDU-EIB Mode:
 - Normal: Doesn't use load shunt to calculate load current.
 - Load Switch: Uses load shunt to sample load current.
- Outgoing Alarms Blocked
 - Normal: Alarms are processed normally.
 - o Blocked: Forces the alarm relays in the "off" state and blocks alarms from changing the relay state.
- Reset Battery Capacity: Resets the battery capacity calculation.
- **CB Threshold Value:** If the load current of a branch circuit increases above the product of ["load branch circuit current rating" times the CB Threshold Value], the branch current column in the DU screen (Figure 36) turns yellow, which indicates an observation alarm. (Refer to Setting the Load Branch Circuit Current Rating on page 101.)
- **CB Overload Value:** If the load current of a branch circuit increases above the product of ["load branch circuit current rating" times the CB Overload Value], the branch current column in the DU screen (Figure 36) turns red, which indicates a major alarm. (Refer to Setting the Load Branch Circuit Current Rating on page 101.)

ECO Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

• **ECO Mode:** Enables or disables the Energy Optimization Mode feature for all rectifiers. When enabled, the following parameters can be set.



ALERT! The Energy Optimization Mode should NOT be used in systems that operate without battery.

- Best Operating Point: Percent of full load capacity that the rectifiers operate under in the Energy Optimization mode.
- **Load Fluctuation Range:** If load fluctuation is less than this value, rectifiers are not turned on or off for Energy Optimization.
- System Energy Saving Point: Energy Optimization is disabled if the load is greater than this setting.
- **Cycle Period:** This is the time period that rectifiers are turned on and off to maintain an equal operating time for all rectifiers in the system.
- All Rectifiers ON Time: Time all rectifiers are turned on at the end of the "Cycle Period".
- **Turn Off Delay:** When the Energy Optimization feature determines a rectifier can be switched off, this is the time delay before the rectifier is turned off.
- **Reset Cycle Alarm:** Resets the ECO Cycle Alarm. The only selection is Yes. Once Yes is selected and confirmed, the alarm resets.

LVD Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

LVD Unit

• LVD1: Enables or disables LVD1.



- LVD1 Mode: Sets LVD1 to disconnect on a voltage or time setpoint.
- LVD1 Voltage: LVD1 low voltage disconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD1 Reconnect Voltage: LVD1 reconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD1 Reconnect Delay: Delay time period until LVD1 reconnects once voltage recovers (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD1 Time: The time period before LVD1 disconnection once an AC failure condition occurs (when LVD set for time).
- LVD1 Dependency: Select if LVD1 can disconnect only if LVD2 or LVD3 has disconnected, or none.
- LVD2: Enables or disables LVD2.
- LVD2 Mode: Sets LVD2 to disconnect on a voltage or time setpoint.
- LVD2 Voltage: LVD2 low voltage disconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD2 Reconnect Voltage: LVD2 reconnect setting (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD2 Reconnect Delay: Delay time period until LVD2 reconnects once voltage recovers (when LVD set for voltage).
- LVD2 Time: The time period before LVD2 disconnection once an AC failure condition occurs (when LVD set for time).
- LVD2 Dependency: Select if LVD2 can disconnect only if LVD1 or LVD3 has disconnected, or none.
- High Temp Disconnect 1: Enables or disables the High Temperature 1 Disconnect feature. This feature causes LVD1 contactors to open (disconnect) if a high temperature event occurs. (See "LVD Group" under the "System Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions" on page 105.)
- **High Temp Disconnect 2:** Enables or disables the High Temperature 2 Disconnect feature. This feature causes LVD2 contactors to open (disconnect) if a high temperature event occurs. (See "LVD Group" under the "System Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions" on page105.)
- **LVD Contactor Type:** Select the type of LVD Contactor. This setting should not be changed.

Temperature Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

- Ambient Temperature Sensor: Sets the temperature sensor which displays the ambient temperature on the Web Interface's Homepage. Note that this temperature sensor MUST be set as an ambient temperature sensor. Select "None", or the temperature probe (System T1, System T2, System T3, IB2 T1, IB2 T2, EIB T1, EIB T2, SMTemp1 T1 ..., SMTemp1 T8, SMTemp8 T1 ..., SMTemp8 T8). You can also select Maximum or Average which takes the maximum or average reading of the temperature probes (any of System T1, System T2, System T3, IB2 T1, IB2 T2, EIB T1, EIB T2, SMTemp1 T1 ..., SMTemp1 T8, SMTemp8 T1 ..., SMTemp8 T8) set as ambient temperature probes. When set to any value except "none", the following parameters can be set.
 - Ambient Temperature High 1: Allows you to set an ambient temperature high 1 alarm point.
 - Ambient Temperature Low: Allows you to set an ambient temperature low alarm point.
 - o Ambient Temperature High 2: Allows you to set an ambient temperature high 2 alarm point.
- System Temp 1: Sets this temperature sensor to None, Battery, or Ambient.
- System Temp 2: Sets this temperature sensor to None, Battery, or Ambient.
- System Temp 3: Sets this temperature sensor to None, Battery, or Ambient.
- **IB2 Temp 1:** Sets temperature port 1 on the IB2 board to None, Battery, or Ambient.
- **IB2 Temp 2:** Sets temperature port 2 on the IB2 board to None, Battery, or Ambient.
- **EIB Temp 1:** Sets temperature port 1 on the EIB board to None, Battery, or Ambient.
- **EIB Temp 2:** Sets temperature port 2 on the EIB board to None, Battery, or Ambient.
- Temp Compensation Probe: Select "None" for no temperature compensation, or the temperature probe (System T1, System T2, System T3, IB2 T1, IB2 T2, EIB T1, EIB T2, SMTemp1 T1 ..., SMTemp1 T8, SMTemp8 T1 ..., SMTemp8 T8) sensing battery temperature for temperature compensation. You can also select Maximum or Average which takes the maximum



or average reading of the temperature probes (any of System T1, System T2, System T3, IB2 T1, IB2 T2, EIB T1, EIB T2, SMTemp1 T1, ..., SMTemp1 T8, SMTemp8 T1, ..., SMTemp8 T8) set as battery temperature probes. When used with an SM-BRC, you can select to average the SM-BRC temperature probe readings (Average SMBRC setting).

- Comp Temp High 2: Allows you to set a compensation temperature high 2 alarm point.
- Comp Temp High 1: Allows you to set a compensation temperature high 1 alarm point.
- Comp Temp Low: Allows you to set a compensation temperature low alarm point.
- BTRM Temp Sensor: Sets the BTRM (Battery Thermal Runaway Management) temperature sensor. Note that this temperature sensor MUST be set as a battery temperature sensor. Select "None", or the temperature probe (System T1, System T2, System T3, IB2 T1, IB2 T2, EIB T1, EIB T2, SMTemp1 T1 ..., SMTemp1 T8, SMTemp8 T1 ..., SMTemp8 T8). You can also select Maximum or Average which takes the maximum or average reading of the temperature probes (any of System T1, System T2, System T3, IB2 T1, IB2 T2, EIB T1, EIB T2, SMTemp1 T1, ..., SMTemp1 T8, SMTemp8 T1, ..., SMTemp8 T8). Set as battery temperature probes. When used with an SM-BRC, you can select to average the SM-BRC temperature probe readings. When set to any value except "none", the following parameters can be set.

Note: The BTRM sensor is the sensor which is used for the High Temperature Disconnect (HTD) Feature.

- BTRM Temp High 2: Allows you to set a BTRM temperature high 2 alarm point. If battery temperature exceeds this setting, system voltage is lowered to the "Very High Temp Voltage" setting (if "Very High Battery Temp Action" is enabled).
- **BTRM Temp High 1:** Allows you to set a high BTRM temperature high 1 alarm point.

Rectifiers Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

- **Rectifier Current Limit:** Temporarily sets the Rectifier Current Limit. (percent of nominal). Settings returns to original when controller is returned to the Auto mode.
- **Rectifier Trim:** Temporarily sets the output voltage for all rectifiers. Voltage can be increased or decreased from the existing Float Charge or Equalize Charge setting, depending which mode the Controller was in when set to "Manual". Settings reverts to original when Controller is returned to the Auto mode.
- **DC On/Off Control:** Temporarily turns the DC output on or off for all rectifiers. Setting returns to original when Controller is returned to the Auto mode.
- AC On/Off Control: Temporarily turns the AC input on or off for all rectifiers. Setting returns to original when Controller is returned to the Auto mode.
- **Rectifiers LED Control:** Temporarily sets whether or not a rectifier's local power indicator blinks when the Controller is communicating with the rectifier. Setting returns to original when Controller is returned to the Auto mode.
- **Fan Speed Control:** Temporarily sets the fan speed for all rectifiers. Setting returns to original when Controller is returned to the Auto mode.
- Clear Rectifier Lost Alarm: Clears a rectifier lost alarm.
- **Reset Cycle Alarm:** Reset a rectifier in ECO Mode cycle alarm.
- **Confirm Rect ID/Phase:** Confirms the position and input phase for all rectifiers.
- Clear Rectifier Comm Fail Alarm: Clears a rectifier communication fail alarm.
- **Reset Rectifier IDs:** The only selection for "Reset Rectifier IDs" is Yes. Once Yes is selected and confirmed, the individual rectifier Web pages appear to allow individual rectifier settings (including Rectifier Position/ID and Phase) to be changed.
- HVSD Limit: Sets the High Voltage Shutdown point for all rectifiers.
- **HVSD Restart Time:** When the High Voltage Shutdown Restart feature is enabled and the output exceeds the high voltage limit, the rectifiers restart after this time period expires.
- **Restart on HVSD:** Enables or disables the High Voltage Shutdown Restart feature for all rectifiers.
- Sequence Start Interval: Sets the sequence start interval (time period between starting each rectifier in the system).



- Walk-In: Enables or disables the start-up walk-in feature for all rectifiers.
- **Turn On when AC Over Voltage:** Enables or disables the "Turn On when AC Overvoltage" feature. When the system is operating on "week" grid input power (i.e. diesel generator), the input voltage may have a very high peak voltage which may cause a rectifier not to turn on. If "Rectifier On at AC Overvoltage" feature is enabled, the rectifier is forced to turn on.
- **ECO Mode:** Enables or disables ECO Mode.
 - **Best Operating Point:** Percent of full load capacity that the rectifiers operate under in the Energy Optimization mode.
 - Load Fluctuation Range: If load fluctuation is less than this value, rectifiers are not turned on or off for Energy Optimization.
 - o System Energy Saving Point: Energy Optimization is disabled if the load is greater than this setting.
 - **Cycle Period:** This is the time period that rectifiers are turned on and off to maintain an equal operating time for all rectifiers in the system.
 - All Rects ON Time: Time all rectifiers are turned on at End of Cycle.
 - **Turn Off Delay:** When the Energy Optimization feature determines a rectifier can be switched off, this is the time delay before the rectifier is switched off.
- Input Current Limit: Sets the Input Current Limit point for all rectifiers.
- **MixHE Power:** Allows the system to use rectifiers of different output capacity. When set to derated power, the output capacity of the higher capacity rectifiers are set to the capacity of the lowest.
- **HVSD:** Enables or disables the High Voltage Shutdown feature for all rectifiers.
- **Diesel Generator Power Limitation:** Enables or disables the Diesel Power Limit feature. This feature limits rectifier output power to a percentage of maximum when AC input is supplied by a diesel-alternator set.
- Diesel Generator Digital Input: Sets DIs for diesel input.
- Diesel Gen Power Limit Point Set: Sets, as a percentage, the maximum output power at which rectifiers can operate when: (1) the Diesel Power Limit feature is enabled and (2) a digital input signal is received from the connected diesel-alternator set.
- **Normal Update:** Sets rectifier software normal update. When the rectifier is normally communicating with the controller, the rectifier software is automatically updated as needed.
- Force Update: Sets rectifier software forced update. When the rectifier is inserted into a mounting slot, the rectifier software is automatically updated if needed.

DC/DC Converters Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

- Clear Converter Comm Fail Alarm: Clears a converter communication fail alarm.
- Clear Converter Lost Alarm: Clears a converter lost alarm.
- **DC On/Off Control:** Temporarily turns the DC output on or off for all converters.
- **Converter LEDs Control:** Temporarily sets whether or not a converter's local power indicator blinks when the controller is communicating with the converter.
- Fan Speed Control: Temporarily sets the fan speed for all converters.
- **Converter Trim(24V):** Temporarily sets the output voltage for all converters. Setting reverts to original when controller is returned to the Auto mode.
- **Confirm Converters ID:** Confirms the ID for all converters.
- Clear All Converters Comm Fail: Clears all converter communication fail alarms.
- **Converter Current Limit:** Temporarily sets the converter current limit. Setting reverts to original when controller is returned to the Auto mode.



• **Reset Converter IDs:** The only selection for "Reset Converter IDs" is Yes. Once Yes is selected and confirmed, the individual converter Web pages appear to allow individual converter settings (including Converter ID) to be changed.

Solar Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

• Clear Solar Converter Lost Alarm: Clears a solar converter lost alarm.

Battery Test Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

- **AC Fail Test:** Enables or disables starting a battery discharge test during an AC input failure condition.
- **Constant Current Test:** Enables or disables a Constant Current Battery Discharge Test. During this test, the controller automatically adjusts the rectifiers' output voltage to maintain the battery discharge current at a preset value "Constant Current Test Current". When enabled, the following parameters can be set.
 - **Constant Current Test Current:** Constant current setting for a Constant Current Battery Discharge Test.
- **Short Test:** Enables or disables a Short Battery Discharge Test. A Short Battery Discharge Test is a short duration battery discharge test used to verify that parallel batteries are discharging equally. If the discharge current difference between the two batteries exceeds a preset value, an alarm is generated. When enabled, the following parameters can be set.

Note: This test requires a system with two battery shunts.

- Short Test Cycle: Short Battery Discharge Test interval.
- Short Test Time: Short Battery Discharge Test time.
- Short Test Max Diff Current: An alarm is generated if the maximum difference between discharge currents of the two batteries exceeds this limit.
- Test Voltage Level: System output voltage setting during a battery discharge test.
- End Test Voltage: This is the "end of test voltage level" for battery discharge tests. A battery discharge test will end if battery voltage decreases to this setting.
- End Test Time: This is the "end of test time period" for battery discharge tests. A battery discharge test will end if this time period is exceeded.
- End Test Capacity: This is the "end of test remaining battery capacity" for battery discharge tests. A battery discharge test will end if remaining battery capacity decreases to this setting. For example, a value of 0.700C10 means that when the discharging current reaches 70% of the battery's nominal capacity, the battery test is ended.
- **Record Threshold:** This setting is the change in voltage that must occur during a battery test for the test to be recorded in the battery test log. Tests during which the change in battery voltage is less than this value will not be recorded.
- Number of Planned Tests per Year: Number of planned battery discharge test per year. There can be up to (12) battery discharge tests per year. A "0" setting disables the planned test feature.
- Battery Test Control: Starts or stops battery test-control.
- Clear Bad Battery Alarm: Clears a bad battery alarm. The only selection is Yes. Once Yes is selected and confirmed, the alarm clears.
- **Clear Battery Test Fail Alarm:** Clears a battery test fail alarm. The only selection is Yes. Once Yes is selected and confirmed, the alarm clears.
- **Clear Discharge Current Imbalance :** Clears a discharge current imbalance alarm. The only selection is Yes. Once Yes is selected and confirmed, the alarm clears.

Time Settings Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

- Specify Time
 - **Get Local Time from Connected PC:** Allows you to automatically set the time. When selected, the controller will get the same time as the connected PC.
 - **Date & Time:** Allows you to manually set the date and time.



- Local Zone (for synchronization with time servers): When selected, the controller will get the local zone automatically or you can select the zone.
- Get time automatically from the following servers.
 - When selected, the controller will get the time from the selected time server. The controller will also adjust the time per the "Local Zone" setting.

User Config 1 Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

• Auto/Manual State:

Auto: The controller automatically controls the power system.

Manual: A User can manually change certain power system control settings via the Manual menu. This provides a convenient means of making temporary adjustment changes for testing purposes.

- **EStop/EShutdown:** System in emergency stop or emergency shutdown mode.
- Maintenance Cycle Time: The maintenance cycle time is the number of days before a maintenance alarm is issued.

User Config 2 Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

• Auto/Manual State:

Auto: The controller automatically controls the power system.

Manual: A User can manually change certain power system control settings via the Manual menu. This provides a convenient means of making temporary adjustment changes for testing purposes.

• Auto Mode: Sets auto mode as normal or EMEA mode.

Normal: The controller cannot remember the new settings you've made, next time gets into Auto Mode and settings are staying default settings.

EMEA: In EMEA mode, the controller remembers the new settings you've made.

User Config 3 Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

• Auto/Manual State:

Auto: The controller automatically controls the power system.

Manual: A User can manually change certain power system control settings via the Manual menu. This provides a convenient means of making temporary adjustment changes for testing purposes.

• **Battery Type Number:** Sets the number of battery type in the system.



HISTORY LOG MENU

The History Log Menu allows you to view and save the various logs available in the NCU.

Alarm History Log Tab

Select Device and Time

Select the "Device" to query from the drop-down list box. Select the "from" and "to" time.

Figure 52. Alarm History Log Device and Time Selection

Home > Histor	y Log	> Alar	m His	tory Lo	g			2	Welcome:	admin
Alarm History	Log	Batter	ry Test	Log	Even	t Log				
Device:	All De	vicoc		~						
Device.	Airbe	vices								
From:	2013/1	1/12 1	10:27:	38			0			
To:	Nov			201	3		~			
)isplays the last	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat			
nopiayo aic iaot						1	2			
	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			
	10	11	12	13	14	15	16			
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23			
	24	25	26	27	28	29	30			
	Hour	3 8	Mir	nute	S	econ	d			
	10	\$	27	7 _		8	*			
	Co	nfirm		(Currer	nt Tir	ne			

Query Alarm History Log

Click "Query" to query for alarms within selected time slot. The Web page displays the last 500 entries.

Figure 53. Alarm History Log Query

A	Alarm History I	Log Ba	attery Test Log Event Log Data Hist	ory Log		
	Device:	All Devic	es 💌			
	From:	2013/11/	12 10:30:47			
	To:	2013/11/	13 10:30:47 🚫 😡	erv Upload		
Disp	plays the last f	500 entri				
Index	Device Name		Signal Name	Alarm Level	Start Time	End Time
1	SMBRC Unit	1	Ambient High Temperature	MA	2013-11-12 20:59:17	2013-11-12 21:01:16
2	SMBRCBatter	ry1	Cell Volt Low Alarm	MA	2013-11-12 20:59:17	2013-11-12 21:00:44
3	Rectifier Grou	q	ECO Active	OA	2013-11-12 20:58:17	2013-11-12 20:58:50
4	SMBRCBatter	ry1	Cell Volt Low Alarm	MA	2013-11-12 20:47:35	2013-11-12 20:48:14
5	SMBRCBatter	ry2	Cell Volt Low Alarm	MA	2013-11-12 20:47:35	2013-11-12 20:48:14
6	Rectifier Grou	q	ECO Active	OA	2013-11-12 20:47:10	2013-11-12 20:47:41
7	Rectifier Grou	up ECO Active		OA	2013-11-12 20:41:32	2013-11-12 20:42:03
8	Rectifier Grou	ıp	ECO Active	OA	2013-11-12 20:35:53	2013-11-12 20:36:26
9	Rectifier Grou	q	ECO Active	OA	2013-11-12 20:30:15	2013-11-12 20:30:47
10	Rectifier Grou	ıp	ECO Active	OA	2013-11-12 20:19:09	2013-11-12 20:19:42
11	Rectifier Grou	ıp	ECO Active	OA	2013-11-12 20:13:31	2013-11-12 20:14:04
12	Rectifier Grou	ıp	ECO Active	OA	2013-11-12 20:07:52	2013-11-12 20:08:26
13	Rectifier Grou	a	ECO Active	OA	2013-11-12 20:02:14	2013-11-12 20:02:45



Upload Alarm History Log

Click "Upload" to open the log into another window. You can then save the log as an .html (Web page) or .txt (text) file.

Figure 54. Alarm History Log Upload

	quipID: Rectifier #1				
		16:05:40 to 2013-11-12 16:05:40			
	alarm(s) queried.				
ndex	Device Name	Signal Name	Alarm Level	Start Time	End Time
S	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:48:33	2013-11-12 00:50:25
2	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:45:32	2013-11-12 00:48:24
;	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:44:58	2013-11-12 00:45:18
1	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:44:09	2013-11-12 00:44:43
5	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:43:10	2013-11-12 00:43:18
5	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:15:52	2013-11-12 00:41:40
	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:15:32	2013-11-12 00:15:38
3	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:14:47	2013-11-12 00:15:17
	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:14:09	2013-11-12 00:14:13
0	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:13:44	2013-11-12 00:13:48
1	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:12:43	2013-11-12 00:13:18
2	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:12:14	2013-11-12 00:12:29
3	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:11:55	2013-11-12 00:12:04
4	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:11:25	2013-11-12 00:11:39
5	Rectifier #1	Rectifier Communication Fail	MA	2013-11-12 00:10:47	2013-11-12 00:11:11



Battery Test Log Tab

Select Battery Test Number

Select the Battery Test Log to query from the drop-down list box. Battery test #1 is the most recent.

Figure 55. Battery Test Log Number Selection

A Home > History Log > Battery Test Log	🊨 Welcome: admin Logout
Alarm History Log Battery Test Log Event Log Data History Log	
	2
Choose the last battery test:	
2 3	
4	
5	
7 8	
9 10	

Query Selected Battery Test

Click "Query" to query the selected battery test. The Web page displays up to 10 battery tests.

Note: Battery tests in which battery voltage changes less than the Record Threshold setting are not recorded.

Figure 56. Battery Test Log Query

	ome > History L	og > Battery Test Log Battery Test Log	Event Log Data Histo	ry Log	🚨 We	Icome: admin Logoul
Choos	e the last batter	y test: 1 💌 💽	Query Upload			
Start T	îime	End Time	Start Reason	End Reason		Test Result
2013-1	11-12 02:23:45	2013-11-12 02:27:51	Start Manual Test	End Test for	Battery is OK	
			S	earch for data :	Please select row 💟 🖡	Please select column 👻
Index	Record Tim	system Voltag	e(V) Battery1 Current(A) Battery1 Voltag	e(V) Battery1 Capacit	y(Ah) Battery2 Current(
1	2013-11-12 02:	23:45 52.48	-20.06	52.6	189	0

Upload Battery Test Log

Click "Upload" to open the log into another window. You can then save the log as an .html (Web page) or .txt (text) file.

Figure 57. Battery Test Log Upload

Ouerv	Battery Test Log							
	me: 2013-11-12 02:23:45							
End tin	ne : 2013-11-12 02:27:51							
Start r	ason : Start Manual Test							
End re	ason : End Test for Capacit	y Condition						
	ason : End Test for Capacit sult : Battery is OK	y Condition						
Test re		y Condition System Voltage(V)	Battery1 Current	Battery1 Voltage	Battery1 Capacity	Battery2 Current	Battery2 Voltage	Battery2 Capacity



Event Log Tab

Select Time

Select the "from" and "to" time.

Figure 58. Event Log Time Selection

A Home > Hist	ory Log	> Ev	ent Lo	9								۵.	Velcome	: admi	n L(ogout
Alarm History	Log E	Battery	Test L	g	Event L	og	Data	a Hist	ory Log	System Log						
Query Type:	Query Type: Event Log 💌														^	
From:	From: 2014/07/28 12:25:06															
To:	To: 2014/07/29 12:25:06															
Displays the las																
		Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat								
				1	2	3	- 4	5								
		6	7	8	9	10	11	12								
		13	14	15		17										
		20	21	22	23	24	25	26								
		27	28	29	30	31										
		Hour		Mi	nute	S	econ	d								
	12 2					6	6	*								
		Со	nfirm		(Curre	nt Ti	me								

Query Event Log

Click "Query" to query the Event Log. The Web page displays the last 500 entries.

Figure 59. Event Log Query

A Ho	ome > History Lo	og > EventLog					۵.	Welcome: admi	n Logo	ut	
A	larm History Log	Battery Test Log	Event Log	Data Hist	ory Log	System	Log				
	Query Type: Event Log From: 2014/07/28 14:00:13 To: 2014/07/29 14:00:13 Displays the last 500 entries!										
Index	Device Name	Signal Name			Value	Unit	Time	Sender Name	Sender Type		
1	Rectifier Group	HVSD			Enabled		2014-07-29 05:14:58	WEB: admin	User	=	
2	Rectifier Group	Diesel Generato	or Power Limit	t	Enabled		2014-07-29 05:14:54	WEB: admin	User		
3	Rectifier Group	Diesel Generato	or Power Limit	t	Enabled		2014-07-29 05:14:50	WEB: admin	User		
4	Battery Group	attery Group Constant Current Test Enab					2014-07-29 05:09:33	WEB: admin	User		
5	Battery Group	Constant Currer	Constant Current Test				2014-07-29 05:09:28	WEB: admin	User		
6	Battery Group	Short Test	Short Test				2014-07-29 05:09:15	WEB: admin	User		
7	Battery Group	AC Fail Test		Enabled		2014-07-29 05:09:12	WEB: admin	User	-		



Upload Event Log

Click "Upload" to open the log into another window. You can then save the log as an .html (Web page) or .txt (text) file.

Figure 60. Event Log Upload

Query Event Log

Query Time: from 2014-07-28 14:00:13 to 2014-07-29 14:00:13 Total 7 record(s) queried.

Index	Device Name	Signal Name	Value	Unit	Time	Sender Name	Sender Type
1	Rectifier Group	HVSD	Enabled		2014-07-29 05:14:58	WEB: admin	User
2	Rectifier Group	Diesel Generator Power Limit	Enabled		2014-07-29 05:14:54	WEB: admin	User
3	Rectifier Group	Diesel Generator Power Limit	Enabled		2014-07-29 05:14:50	WEB: admin	User
4	Battery Group	Constant Current Test	Enabled		2014-07-29 05:09:33	WEB: admin	User
5	Battery Group	Constant Current Test	Enabled		2014-07-29 05:09:28	WEB: admin	User
6	Battery Group	Short Test	Enabled		2014-07-29 05:09:15	WEB: admin	User
7	Battery Group	AC Fail Test	Enabled		2014-07-29 05:09:12	WEB: admin	User



Data History Log Tab

Select Device and Time

Select the "Device" to query from the drop-down list box. Select the "from" and "to" time.

Figure 61. Data History Log Device and Time

秴 Home > Hist	ory Log	> D	ata Hi	story L	og						*	Welcom	e:	admin	11	_(
Alarm History	Log	Battery	Test	_og	Event	Log	Data	a History Log	System L	og						
Device:	Rectif	ier #3		•												
From:	2014/0)7/28 1	4:10:	18			\odot									
To:	2014/0)7/29 1	14:10:	18			\odot	Query								
Displays the las	t Jul			▼ 201	4		•									
	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat									
			1	2	3	4	5									
	6	7	8	9	10	11	12									
	13	14	15	16	17	18	19									
	20	21	22	23	24	25	26									
	27	28	29	30	31											
	Hour	r	Mi	nute	S	econ	d									
	14	*	10) (; 1	8	-									
	Co	nfirm			Curre	nt Tir	ne									

Query Data History Log

Click "Query" to query for Date History within selected time slot. The Web page displays the last 500 entries. Figure 62. Data History Log Query

A Ho	ome > History Log >	Data History Log		🚨 W	/elcome: admin Log						
A	larm History Log Batt	ery Test Log Event Log Data H	listory Log System Log								
	Device: Rectifier	Group									
	From: 2014/07/2	1 14:10:18									
	To: 2014/07/29 14:10:18										
Dis	Displays the last 500 entries!										
Index	Device Name	Signal Name	Value	Unit	Time						
1	Rectifier Group	Average Voltage	53.59	V	2014-07-29 08:12:11						
2	Rectifier Group	Total Current	0.00	A	2014-07-29 08:11:55						
3	Rectifier Group	Average Voltage	53.59	v	2014-07-29 08:07:09						
4	Rectifier Group	Total Current	0.00	A	2014-07-29 08:06:53						
5	Rectifier Group	Average Voltage	53.59	v	2014-07-29 08:02:06						
6	Rectifier Group	Total Current	0.00	А	2014-07-29 08:01:51						
7	Rectifier Group	Average Voltage	53.59	v	2014-07-29 07:57:04						
	Rectifier Group	Total Current	0.00	A	2014-07-29 07:56:49						
8	Reculier Group	Total Guilent	0.00								



Upload Data History Log

Click "Upload" to open the log into another window. You can then save the log as an .html (Web page) or .txt (text) file.

Figure 63. Data History Log Upload

Query Data History Log Query EquipID: Rectifier Group Query Time: from 2014-07-21 14:10:18 to 2014-07-29 14:10:18 Total 4726 record(s) queried.

Index	Device Name	Signal Name	Value	Unit	Time
1	Rectifier Group	Average Voltage	53.59	V	2014-07-29 08:12:11
2	Rectifier Group	Total Current	0.00	Α	2014-07-29 08:11:55
3	Rectifier Group	Average Voltage	53.59	V	2014-07-29 08:07:09
4	Rectifier Group	Total Current	0.00	Α	2014-07-29 08:06:53
5	Rectifier Group	Average Voltage	53.59	V	2014-07-29 08:02:06
6	Rectifier Group	Total Current	0.00	Α	2014-07-29 08:01:51
7	Rectifier Group	Average Voltage	53.59	V	2014-07-29 07:57:04
8	Rectifier Group	Total Current	0.00	Α	2014-07-29 07:56:49
9	Rectifier Group	Average Voltage	53.59	V	2014-07-29 07:52:01
10	Rectifier Group	Total Current	0.00	А	2014-07-29 07:51:46
11	Rectifier Group	Average Voltage	53.59	V	2014-07-29 07:46:58
12	Rectifier Group	Total Current	0.00	A	2014-07-29 07:46:43
13	Rectifier Group	Average Voltage	53.59	V	2014-07-29 07:41:56



System Log Tab

Select Time

Select the "from" and "to" time.

Figure 64. System Log Time Selection

🟫 Home > Histo	ry Log	> Sy	/stem	Log						2 w	elcome	admin	Log	gout
Alarm History L	.og I	Battery	Testl	_og	Event	Log	Da	ta History Log	System Log					
Query Type:	Syste	m Log	•											^
From:	2014/0)7/28 1	4:18:	51			\odot							
To:	Jul			• 201	4		•	Query						
Displays the last	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat							
			1	2	3	4	5							
	6	7	8	9	10	11	12							
	13	14	15	16	17	18	19							
	20	21	22	23	24	25	26							
	27	28	29	30	31									
	Hour 14 Cor	¢ nfirm	Mir 18	_		econ 1 nt Tir	*							

Query System Log

Click "Query" to query the System Log. The Web page displays the last 500 entries.

Figure 65. System Log Query

A Hor	me > Histo	ry Log > System	Log	🚨 Welcome: admin Logou	ut
Al	arm History L	og Battery Test L	.og Event Log Data	History Log System Log	
		System Log 💌 2014/07/28 14:18:5 2014/07/29 14:18:5 500 entries!	Ū	Query Upload	m
Index	Task Nam	e Info Level	Time	Information	
1	EQUIP MAI	N INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:12	WEB_USER : Control by WEB: admin,Send Info is: EquipID:115, SigType:2,SignalID:11	
2	EQUIP MAI	N INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:12	WEB_USER : Control(Cont.): CtrlValue:1.Result is Successed	
3	EQUIP MAI	N INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:15	WEB_USER : Control by WEB: admin,Send Info is: EquipID:115, SigType:2,SignalID:12	
4	EQUIP MAI	N INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:15	WEB_USER : Control(Cont.): CtrlValue:1.Result is Successed	
5	EQUIP MAI	N INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:28	WEB_USER : Control by WEB: admin,Send Info is: EquipID:115, SigType:2,SignalID:8	
6	EQUIP MAI	N INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:28	WEB_USER : Control(Cont.): CtrlValue:1.Result is Successed	
7	EQUIP MAI	N INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:33	WEB_USER : Control by WEB: admin,Send Info is: EquipID:115, SigType:2,SignalID:8	-



Upload System Log

Click "Upload" to open the log into another window. You can then save the log as an .html (Web page) or .txt (text) file.

Figure 66. System Log Upload

Query System Log Query Time: from 2014-07-28 14:18:51 to 2014-07-29 14:18:51

Total 14 record(s) queried.

Index	Task Name	Info Level	Log Time	Information
1	EQUIP MAIN	INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:12	WEB_USER : Control by WEB: admin,Send Info is: EquipID:115, SigType:2,SignalID:11
2	EQUIP MAIN	INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:12	WEB_USER : Control(Cont.): CtrlValue:1.Result is Successed
3	EQUIP MAIN	INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:15	WEB_USER : Control by WEB: admin,Send Info is: EquipID:115, SigType:2,SignalID:12
4	EQUIP MAIN	INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:15	WEB_USER : Control(Cont.): CtrlValue:1.Result is Successed
5	EQUIP MAIN	INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:28	WEB_USER : Control by WEB: admin,Send Info is: EquipID:115, SigType:2,SignalID:8
6	EQUIP MAIN	INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:28	WEB_USER : Control(Cont.): CtrlValue:1.Result is Successed
7	EQUIP MAIN	INFO	2014-07-29 05:09:33	WEB_USER : Control by WEB: admin,Send Info is: EquipID:115, SigType:2,SignalID:8



SYSTEM INVENTORY MENU

The System Inventory Menu allows you to view product information of the intelligent devices (i.e. rectifiers, converters, SMDUs, IB, etc.) connected to the controller.

Figure 67. System Inventory Menu

System Inventory				
Equipment	Product Model	Hardware Revision	Serial Number	Software Revision
NCU	M830D	A00	03131200083	1.01
Rectifier #1	1R482000e3	A02	03131103300	1.05
Rectifier #2	1R482000e3	A02	03131103358	1.05
Rectifier #4	1R482000e3	A02	03131103393	1.05
SMDU 1	1SMDU	A02	03110900081	1.22
EIB 1	1MA455U41	A01	03110300004	1.02
IB 1	1MA4C5U31	A01	03110100193	1.02
SMDUP 1	1SMDU+	A00	03121000039	1.04
SMDUP 2	00000	15	0000859512	1.20
Converter #1	C48/241500	A03	03130600435	1.01
Converter #2	C48/241500	A03	03130601222	1.01
Converter #3	C48/241500	A03	03130601273	1.01
Converter #4	C48/241500	A03	03130500202	1.01



ADVANCED SETTINGS MENU

The Advanced Settings Menu allows you to change (if you have the proper privilege level programmed in your User settings) the settings of the various advanced programmable parameters. Settings are grouped per function. Select a tab in the Advanced Settings Menu to change that functions programmable parameters.

Ethernet Tab

You can configure the controller's network parameters, such as the IPV4 : IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway; IPV6: Link-Local Address, IPV6 Address, Subnet Prefix, Default Gateway. After modifying the network parameters, click "Save" to validate the change made to the parameters.

Note: After changing the IP Address, you will need to login again with the new IP address.

Figure 68. Ethernet Tab

	🚨 We	lcome: adr	nin Logou	
V Maintenance Alarms DI Alarms	Alarm Report G	enerator S	Shunt	>
				^
10 100 00 10				
				H
Save				
0.0.0.0				
fe80::209:f5ff:fe09:1002 / 64			[
20fa:fffd:fffc:fffb:fffa:fff9:fff8:fff7				
0				
20fa:1:fffe:ffff.fffe:fffd:ffff.fffe				
Save				Е
:: / 0				
				-
	10.169.86.10 255.255.255.0 10.169.86.1 Save 0.0.0.0 10.0.0 10.169.86.1 10.16	V Maintenance Alarms Di Alarms Alarm Report Gr 10.169.86.10	V Maintenance Alarms Di Alarms Alarm Report Generator S 10.169.86.10	10.169.86.10 255.255.255.0 10.169.86.1 Save 0.0.0.0 1680::209:f5ff.fe09:1002 / 64 20fa:fff.ffe09:1002 / 64 20fa:fff.ffe:fff:fffa:fff3:fff3:fff3 0 20fa:1:fffa:fff3:fff3:fff3:fff3:fff3 Save :: / 0



Users Tab

You can add, edit, and delete Users. These are the Users that can log onto the controller both locally (local display access) or remotely using the Web Interface.

Figure 69. Users Tab

A Home	> Advanced	d Settings	> Users				\$	Welcome:	admin	Logout
Etherne	et Users	SNMP	Language	SW Maintenance	Alarms	DI Alarms	Alarm Report	Generator	Shunt	>>
III User Int	formation									^
User	Name	Privi	lege	E-Mail						
C admir	ı	Adm	inistrator							
									Delete	
Add or Mo	dify User:									
Use	er Name:									
1	Privilege:	Browser	•							
	E-Mail:									
Pa	assword:									
	Confirm:			Modify	Add	Reset				

Adding a User

- 1. Enter the User's Name in the "User Name" field (13 characters maximum; the valid characters are 0-9, a-z, A-Z, and _).
- 2. Select the privilege of the User from those listed in the "Privilege" drop-down list box. See "User Privilege Level" below for a description.
- 3. Enter an E-Mail address for this User.
- 4. Enter a password for this User in the "Password" field (13 characters maximum; the valid characters are 0-9, a-z, A-Z, and _). Passwords must be at least six (6) characters long.
- 5. Re-enter the password for this User in the "Confirm" field.
- 6. Click the "Add" button to add the User.

Note: To reset the form (i.e. to start over) and erase all information entered, click on the "Reset" button.

Modifying an Existing User

- 1. Select the User to be modified from those listed in the "User Information" list.
- 2. Modify the parameters of this User in the "User Name", "Privilege ", "E-Mail", and/or "Password" field.
- 3. Click the "Modify" button to modify the parameters of this User.

Note: To reset the form (i.e. to start over) and erase all information entered, click on the "Reset" button.

Deleting a User

- 1. Select the User to be deleted from those listed in the "User Information" list.
- 2. Click the "Delete" button to delete this User.



<u>User Privilege Levels</u>

A User is assigned one of the following "Privilege Levels".

Each Privilege Level gives a User access to specific menus. A User has access to his/her level menus, plus all menus of the lesser privilege levels.

Table 7.User Privilege Levels

Access Level (Privilege Level)	Default User Name and Password	Authority
Level A (Browser)	none set	The User can only read (browse) information in the menus.
Level B (Operator)	none set	The User has access to the system "Control" menus.
Level C (Engineer)	none set	The User has access to the system "Settings" menus and can download the configuration package. The User does not have access to update the OS application and modify, add, or delete Users.
Level D (Administrator)	admin, 640275	The User has full access to all menus; including update the OS application and modify, add, and delete Users.



SNMP Tab

Configures SNMP V2 and V3 parameters.

Accepted Trap Level Parameter Description

• Accepted Trap Level: Sets SNMP V2 and V3 trap level.

Adding an Entry

- 1. Enter the parameters in the parameter fields.
- 2. Click the "Add" button to add the entry.

Note: To reset the form (i.e. to start over) and erase all information entered, click on the "Reset" button.

Modifying an Existing Entry

- 1. Select the Entry to be modified from those listed at the top of the screen.
- 2. Modify the parameters.
- 3. Click the "Modify" button to modify the parameters for this Entry.

Note: To reset the form (i.e. to start over) and erase all information entered, click on the "Reset" button.

Deleting an Entry

- 1. Select the Entry to be deleted from those listed at the top of the screen.
- 2. Click the "Delete" button to delete this Entry.



NMSV2 Configuration Description (Network Management System)

Configures SNMP Version 1 and 2 parameters.

You can configure the following parameters.

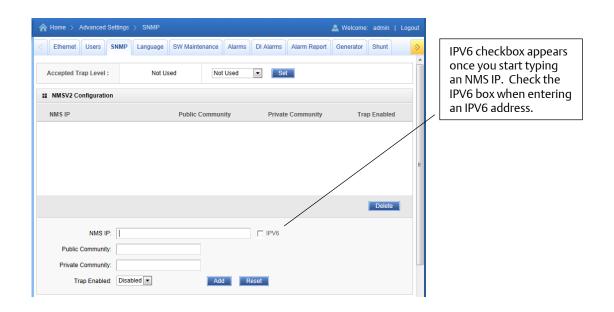
- **NMS IP:** The permitted IP to access the NMSV2 agent.
- **Public Community:** The public community string.
- **Private Community:** The private community string.
- **Trap Enabled:** Trap function enabled or disabled.

Note: Only listed IP Addresses will have SNMP access.

Note: To reset the form (i.e., to start over) and erase all information entered, click on the "Reset" button.

Figure 70. SNMP - NMSV2 Configuration

Advanced Se	ttings > SNMP				🚨 Welcome:	admin	Logout
Ethernet Users S	NMP Language	SW Maintenance	Alarms DI	Alarms Alarm Repor	t Generator	Shunt	>>
Accepted Trap Level :	Not Us	sed No	t Used 💌	Set			
III NMSV2 Configuration							
NMS IP	Public Community		nity	Private Community	Trap Enabled		
							=
						Delete	
NMS IP:							
Public Community:							
Private Community:							
Trap Enabled:	Disabled -	Ad	d Reset				





NMSV3 Configuration Description (Network Management System)

Configures SNMP Version 3 parameters.

You can configure the following parameters.

- Use Name: The permitted User to access the NMSV3 agent.
- **Priv Password DES:** The private DES password used to encrypt the data.
- Auth Password MD5: The authorization MD5 password used to encrypt the digital signature.
- **Trap Enabled:** Trap function enabled or disabled.
- Trap IP: The IP to which the trap is sent. When select IPV6, the trap IP should be IPV6 address.
- **Trap Security Level:** The SNMP v3 data security level (NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, or AuthPriv).
 - NoAuthNoPriv: SNMP messages are sent without authentication and without privacy.
 - AuthNoPriv: SNMP messages are sent with authentication but without privacy.
 - AuthPriv: SNMP messages are sent with authentication and with privacy.
- *Note:* For SNMP v3, the security level for Get and Set operations is set to "AuthPriv" and cannot be adjusted.
- *Note:* Controller must be reset after configuration of initial SNMP v3 User (Advanced Settings Menu / SW Maintenance Tab / Restore Factory Defaults / Reboot Controller).

Figure 71. SNMP - NMSV3 Configuration

III NMSV3 Configuratio	'n						
User Name Pr	riv Password	Auth Password MD5	Trap Enabled	Trap IP	Trap Security Level		
							Check the IPV6 box when entering an IPV6 trap address.
					Delete		
User Name	:						
Priv Password DES	8:					=	
Auth Password MD5	i:						
Trap Enabled	I: Disabled 💌						
Trap IP	:			IPV6			
Trap Security Level	I: NoAuthNoPriv	/ -	Add	Reset			



Language Tab

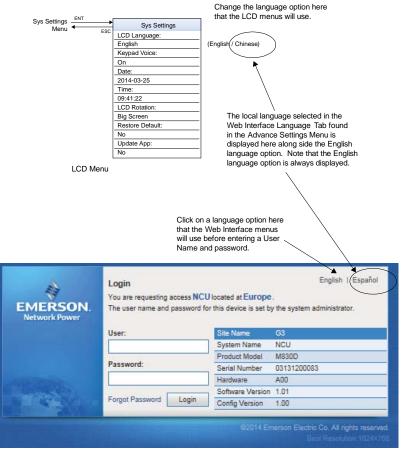
The LCD and Web Interface always has an English language option. Multiple local languages are also supported. One local language option is displayed at a time with the English language option. To select another local language option to display, use the Web Interface Language Tab.

You can select from the following local languages: German, Spanish, French, Italian, Traditional Chinese, and Simplified Chinese. Once you select a new local language, the controller is automatically rebooted to make the selected local language valid.

Figure 72. Language Tab

â	Home > .	Advanced	ISettings	> Language)			2	Welcome: admin	Log	out
<	Ethernet	Users	SNMP	Language	SW Maintenance	Alarms	Alarm Report	Generator	Monitor Protocol	Clear	>
	Local lang	uage			Please selet Peuse selet Deutsch Español Français Italiano 繁體中文 简体中文						

Figure 73. Selecting the Local Language for the LCD and Web Interface Menus



Web Interface Login Screen



SW Maintenance Tab

Allows you to perform software maintenance procedures.

Figure 74. SW Maintenance Tab

☆ Home > Adva	nced Settings	> SW Main	tenance			2	Welcome: admin	Logout
< Ethernet Us	er SNMP	Language	SW Maintenance	Alarms	Alarm Report	Generator	Monitor Protocol	Clear >
II Auto Config								
This fur	ction will auto	omatically conf	figure SM units and n	nodbus de	vices that have be	een connected	I to RS485 bus.	
			Auto	Config				
Restore Factor	y Defaults							
		Resto	re default configurati	on? The sy	vstem <mark>will reboot</mark> .			
			Restore Defaults	Reb	oot controller			
Retrieve Settin	gParam.run							
		Retrieve the c	urrent settings of the	controller	s adjustable para	meters.		
			Retr	ieve File				
Upload/Downlo	ad							
	Uploa	d/Download n	eeds to stop the Con	troller. Do :	ou want to stop t	he Controller	2	
			Stop	Controller				
			1					
🤱 All Alarms(9)	Q Observ	ation(7)	Major(0) 🙆 Criti	cal(2)			🔽 Auto F	Popup

Auto Config Procedure

The auto configuration feature scans the system for intelligent equipment connected to controller (such as SMDU, IB and EIB) and configures these into the controller automatically.

To start the auto configuration process, click on the "Auto Config" button.

Figure 75. Auto Config

A	Auto Config
	This function will automatically configure SM units and modbus devices that have been connected to RS485 bus.
	Auto Config



Restore Factory Default Configuration Procedure

See also "Restoring Factory Default Configuration" on page 27.

This procedure is typically used to restore any changes made to any settings, relay assignments, alarm severities, or signal names. This file is not shipped with the system. There are one or two steps required to restore your NCU as shipped.

- One step to restore the factory default configuration (required only if you made any changes to relay assignments, alarm severities, or signal names).
- One step to reload the "SettingParam.run" file (required only if you made any setting changes like float/ equalize voltage or alarm thresholds).

Your system may have been configured for specific options at the factory which creates a "SettingParam.run" file. Restoring the factory default configuration returns the system to the settings of the default configuration. These are the settings before specific options may have been configured by the factory. To restore the system to the settings as shipped, after restoring the factory default configuration, you must reload the factory "SettingParam.run" file.

Note: If a system was shipped with factory modified settings, the system may be supplied with a USB memory device that contains a "SettingParam.run" file as shipped. If provided, the "SettingParam.run" file has a seven-digit UIN (Unique Identification Number) preceding the "SettingParam.run" filename. The UIN identifies a "SettingParam.run" file for use with a specific system. This file can be used to restore your system to the configuration as shipped. Refer to "Reloading a Backed-Up NCU Configuration" on page 26 to reload the supplied "SettingParam.run" file.

<u>Procedure</u>



ALERT! When this procedure is performed, the controller's existing configuration and parameter settings will be lost. The "SettingParam.run" file is deleted. Before restoring the factory default configuration, if you have made changes to any setting save the "SettingParam.run" file or if you have made any name changes, relay assignments, or alarm severities save the configuration package (see "Backing Up the NCU Configuration" on page 26).

AFTER PERFORMING THIS PROCEDURE, RELOAD THE "SETTINGPARAM.RUN" FILE AND CONFIGURATION PACKAGE, IF REQUIRED.

- 1. Click on the "Restore Defaults" button.
- 2. Click "OK" to confirm to overwrite the existing configuration package in memory with the stored configuration package.

The controller will automatically reboot. All settings WILL BE restored to the defaults of the stored configuration package.

Note: After rebooting, you must exit your browser and re-login to see any changes made.

Figure 76. Restore Factory Defaults

Restore Factory De	aults	
	Restore default configuration? The system will reboot.	
	Restore Defaults Reboot controller	



Retrieve Setting Param.run Procedure

See also "Backing Up the NCU Configuration" on page 26.

A file named "SettingParam.run" is automatically created/appended by the controller whenever a User (or the factory at the time of shipment) makes changes to any parameter settings via the LCD or Web Interface. This file contains changes made to alarm setpoints and other settings such as float/ equalize voltage, etc. This file can be saved to your computer so you can restore any custom settings you may have made.

Note: It is strongly recommended that you save a copy of the SettingParam.run file whenever you customize any parameter settings. Then, if you ever replace the controller or perform a "Restore Defaults" procedure, you can restore your customized settings by downloading the previously saved SettingParam.run file back into the controller.

Prior to changing settings, ensure the current configuration package and "SettingParam.run" files are backed up. After making changes, create new backup files.

Procedure

1. Click on the "Retrieve File" button to save the file named "SettingParam.run" to your computer. Select where you want the file to be copied to on your computer.

Note: Ensure Internet Explorer security settings are set to enable a file to be copied to your computer.

To aid in file management, you may change the name of the "SettingParam.run" file to differentiate it from other "SettingParam.run" files saved. The new name can use alpha and numeric characters preceding the original "SettingParam.run" name (the end of the new file name **must** always be "SettingParam.run"; for example, an acceptable filename would be "seville4SettingParam.run").

Figure 77. Retrieve SettingParam.run

Retrieve the current settings of the controller's adjustable parameters.	
Retrieve File	



Upload/Download Procedure

See also "Backing Up the NCU Configuration" on page 26, "Reloading a Backed-Up NCU Configuration" on page 26, and "Upgrading the NCU Using an Application ("All") Package" on page 27.

You can download (from your computer into the controller) a configuration package, application ("All") package, language package (filename of each has a tar or tar.gz extension), or "SettingParam.run file".

You can upload (from the controller to your computer) a configuration package or language package.

Procedure

1. To upload or download a file, you need to shut down the controller first. When you select the SW Maintenance Tab, click on the "Stop Controller" button.

Figure 78. Upload/Download - Stop Controller



2. The following window opens.

Figure 79. Upload/Download --Controller Stopped

A Home > A	dvanced	Settings	> SW Mainte	enance			2	Welcome: admin	Logout
< Ethernet	Users	SNMP	Language	SW Maintenance	Alarms	Alarm Report	Generator	Monitor Protocol	Clea >
II Upload/Dow	vnload Fi	le							
		and the second of the		es with extension .tar ou must hit the STAR					
Select File		Contr	oller was stop	oped successfully. Yo	u can uplo	ad/download the	file. OK	·	
File in control	ller 🛛	Configurat	ion Package	Upload to C	omputer	l			
Start Contro	oller								
				Start C	ontroller				

3. Click "OK".



4. The following window opens.

Figure 80. Upload/Download File

Ethernet User	s SNMP	Language	SW Maintenance	Alarms	Alarm Report	Generator	Monitor Protocol	Clea
Upload/Download	d File							
			with extension .tar must hit the STAR					
		onormany. roo				in touring an		
Select File			Browsi	ing	Download to Cor	troller		
-	Configuratio	on Package 🔽		-	Download to Cor	ntroller		
Select File File in controller	Configuratio	on Package 💌		-	Download to Cor	ntroller		
File in controller	Configuratio	on Package 💌		-	Download to Cor	itroller		
File in controller	Configuratio	on Package 💌	Upload to C	-	Download to Cor	ntroller		



ALERT! Never navigate from this Web page without first clicking on "Start Controller". If you do, you will not have Web access. A manual system reset is required to restore Web access.

5. To **download** (from your computer into the controller) a configuration package, application ("All") package, language package, or a "SettingParam.run" file; click the "Browse..." button and navigate to the folder where the file to download is located. Select the file to be downloaded and then click the "Download to Controller" button. Click "Start Controller" to restart the controller with the downloaded file installed.

To **upload** a file to your computer, select "Configuration Package" or "Language Package" from the "File in Controller" dropdown list box, and click on the "Upload to Computer" button to save the file to your computer. Select where you want the file to be copied to on your computer. Click "Start Controller" to restart the Controller.



ALERT! A configuration package can only be downloaded to a controller with the same software version the file was created from. This file is NOT forward compatible.

- *Note:* Ensure Internet Explorer security settings are set to enable a file to be copied to your computer.
- *Note:* A Configuration Package is a package of files containing all the default parameter settings and any User changes to alarm severity levels, relay assignments, and signal names.
- *Note:* An Application "All" package file has both the application (software) and configuration package and is usually supplied for an application upgrade.
- *Note:* A Language Package is a package of files containing all the default names of the parameters in two languages. Typically these would be in English and Chinese. The language package cannot be changed by the User. Consult Emerson if a different language package is required.
- *Note:* A file named "SettingParam.run" is automatically created/appended by the Controller whenever a User (or the factory at the time of shipment) makes changes to any parameter settings via the LCD or Web Interface.



Alarms Tab

- Allows you to define the alarm level for each alarm.
- Allows you to map alarms to the alarm relays.

Figure 81. Alarms Tab

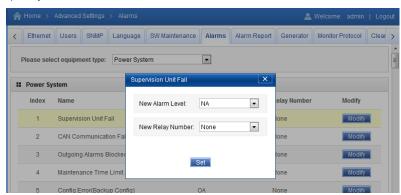
Etherne	t Users SNMP Language	SW Maintenance Alarms	Alarm Report Generator	Monitor Protocol Clear
Please se	lect equipment type: Power Syst	em 💌		
Power S	System			
Index	Name	Alarm Leve	Relay Number	r Modify
1	Supervision Unit Fail	NA	None	Modify
2	CAN Communication Failure	CA	None	Modify
3	Outgoing Alarms Blocked	OA	None	Modify
4	Maintenance Time Limit Alarm	MA	None	Modify
5	Config Error(Backup Config)	OA	None	Modify
6	Config Error(Default Config)	OA	None	Modify
7	Imbalance System Current	CA	None	Modify
8	Over Load	NA	None	Modify
9	SPD	CA	None	Modify
10	EStop/EShutdown	CA	None	Modify
11	System Temp 1 Not Used	OA	None	Modify
12	System Temp 2 Not Used	OA	None	Modify
13	System Temp 3 Not Used	OA	None	Modify

Procedure

- 1. Select the equipment type to display the alarms associated to it. Also displayed is the alarm level and alarm relay number assigned to this alarm.
- 2. To modify the alarm level and/or alarm relay number, click on the "Modify" button for that alarm signal.
- 3. The following window opens. Select the New Alarm Level and/or New Relay Number and click on "Set".

"None" means there is no related relay number.







DI Alarms Tab

- Allows you to change the digital input alarm signal full name (name displayed in the Web Interface menus).
- Allows you to change the digital input alarm signal abbreviation name (name displayed in the local display menus).
- Allows you to define the alarm level for each digital input alarm.
- Allows you to map the digital input alarms to the alarm relays.
- Allows you to set the alarm state for the digital inputs (high or low).

Figure 83. DI Alarm Tab

Etherne	et Users SNMP La	anguage SW Maintenance	Alarms DI Alarms	Alarm Report	Generator	Shunt
DI Alarr	ns					
Index	Equipment Name	Signal Name	Alarm Level	Alarm State	Alarm Relay	Modify
1	Power System	DI1 Alarm	CA	High	None	Modify
2	Power System	DI2 Alarm	CA	High	None	Modify
3	Power System	DI3 Alarm	CA	High	None	Modify
4	Power System	DI4 Alarm	CA	High	None	Modify
5	Power System	DI5 Alarm	NA	High	None	Modify
6	Power System	DI6 Alarm	CA	High	None	Modify
7	Power System	DI7 Alarm	CA	High	None	Modify
8	Power System	DI8 Alarm	CA	High	None	Modify



Procedure

- 1. To modify the digital input alarm parameters, click on the "Modify" button for that digital input alarm signal.
- 2. The following window opens.

Figure 84. Setting DI Alarm

â	Home >	Advanced Settings	> DI Alarms	🚨 Welcome: admin Logout
	Etherne	t Users SNMP	Language SW Maintenance Alarms DI Alarms A	Jarm Report Generator Shunt 📏
	DI Alarm	15	Power System	× .
	Index	Equipment Name	Signal Full Name: DI1 Alarm	tate Alarm Relay Modify
	1	Power System		None Modify
	2	Power System	Signal Abbr Name: DI1 Alarm	None Modify
	3	Power System	New Alarm Level: CA	None Modify
	4	Power System	New Relay Number: None	None
	5	Power System	New Alarm State: High	None Modify
	6	Power System		None Modify
	7	Power System	Set	None Modify
	8	Power System	DI8 Alarm CA	High None Modify

- 3. Change the following parameters as desired and click on "Set".
 - Signal Full Name: Name displayed in the Web Interface menus.
 - Signal Abbr Name: Name displayed in the local display menus.
 - New Alarm Level: Alarm level for this digital input alarm.
 - New Relay Number: Select a relay number to map to this digital input alarm. "None" means there is no related relay number.
 - New Alarm State: Select high or low to set the alarm state for the digital input.



Alarm Report Tab

- In the SMTP, you can set email address for receiving alarm reports and the alarm report level.
 Note: SMTP is available for IPv4 networks only.
- In SMS, you can set cell phone number for receiving alarm reports and the alarm report level.
 - *Note:* A GSM modem must be connected to the USB port of the NCU for SMS functionality.

Figure 85. Alarm Report Tab

Ethernet	Users	SNMP	Language	SW Maintenance	e Alarn	ns Alarm Repo	rt Generator	Shunt I	Monitor Protocol
SMTP									
	Er	nail To:			- T				
	Se	rver IP:	1 <mark>1</mark> 3.108.225.	10					
Server Port			25						
			PsmG3Test@	0163.com					
	AL	thority:	Enabled	C Disabled	ł				
	SMTP A	ccount: [PsmG3Test						
	SMTP Pas	sword:	•••••						
Ala	arm Repor	t Level:	None	C All Alarms	С	Major and Critical	Alarm C	Critical Alarr	n
					Set				
SMS									
Cell I	Phone Nu	nber 1:							
Cell I	Phone Nu	nber 2:							
Cell	Phone Nu	mber 3:							
Ala	arm Repor	t Level:	None	C All Alarms	С	Major and Critical	Alarm C	Critical Alarr	n



Generator Tab

You can set the various generator related parameters.

Figure 86. Generator Tab

Ethernet Users SNMP	Language SV	/ Maintenance Alarms	Alarm Report	Generator Mo	onitor Protocol Clea
Generator					
Signal	Value	Time Last Set	Set Value		Set
Hybrid Mode	Capacity	2014-03-21 15:5	9:22 Disabled	•	Set
DG Used for Hybrid	DG2	-	DG1 💌		Set
DOD	40.0 %			20~80	Set
Equalizing Start Time	8 hh			0~24	Set
Start Discharge Time	19 hh			0~24	Set
Discharge Duration	12 hrs			1~22	Set
Hybrid High Load Setting	40.0 %			20~80	Set
DG Run at High Temp	Enabled		O Disabled	C Enabled	Set
DG Run Time at High Temp	60 min			30~120	Set
DI for Grid	DI3	-	DI1 💌		Set
Diesel Alarm Delay	60 sec	-		30~180	Set

Changing Programmable Parameters in the Generator Tab

To change a programmable parameter, select or enter a new value for the parameter then click on "Set" to change the value.

Generator Tab Programmable Parameter Descriptions

- **Hybrid Mode:** Refer to "Hybrid Control Function (Supporting Generator, Solar and Wind Energy Input, and Optimization)" on page 7 for more information on the Hybrid Mode.
 - o **Disable, Capacity, or Fixed Daily:** Sets the Hybrid Mode or disables the function.
- **DG Used for Hybrid:** Sets the diesel generator(s) to be utilized.
- **DOD:** Sets the Depth of Discharge (DOD).
- **Equalizing Start Time:** Sets the start time for equalizing.
- **Start Discharge Time:** Sets the start time for discharge.
- Discharge Duration: Sets the discharge duration.
- Hybrid High Load Setting: Sets the hybrid high load point.
- **DG Run at High Temperature:** Enables or disables diesel generator operation in the high temperature condition.
- **DG Run Time at High Temperature:** Sets the diesel generator run time in the high temperature condition.
- **DI for Grid:** Sets the digital input monitoring the grid.
- Diesel Alarm Delay: Sets diesel alarm delay.
- Fail Safe Mode (Hybrid): Tells the controller the fail safe mode of the relay contacts connected to start the generator(s) (either normally open or normally close).



Shunt Tab

You can set shunt current or shunt voltage for batteries. Enter value and click on SET.

Figure 87. Shunt Tab

Shunt										
June										
Equipm	ent	Signa	al	Value	Time	e Last Set	Set Value		Set	
Battery	1	Shun	t Current	500.0 A	-			50~5000	Set	
Battery	1	Shun	t Voltage	75.0 m\	/			1~150	Set	
Battery	2	Shun	t Current	500.0 A	-			50~5000	Set	
Battery	2	Shun	t Voltage	75.0 m\	/ -			1~150	Set	



Power Split Tab

You can configure the advanced power split parameters and associated digital input signals. Refer to "Power Split Feature" on page 6 and "Power Split Feature" on page 28 for more information on the Power Split feature.

Figure 88. Power Split Tab

> Advanced Settings	> Power Split		۵.	Welcome: admin Log
er Split Monitor Proto	col Clear Data			
plit Mode:MASTER: MA	STER - Set			
er Split				
Signal	Equipment	Signal Type	Signal Name	Modify
LVD1	Rectifier #2	Sample	DC Output Voltage	Modify
LVD2	NA	NA	NA	Modify
LVD3	NA	NA	NA	Modify
BATTERY_TEST	NA	NA	NA	Modify
EQUALIZE_CHARGE	NA	NA	NA	Modify
	er Split Monitor Proto plit Mode:MASTER: Me er Split Signal LVD1 LVD2 LVD2 LVD3 BATTERY_TEST	plit Mode:MASTER: MASTER Set signal Equipment LVD1 Rectifier #2 LVD2 NA LVD3 NA BATTERY_TEST NA	er Split Monitor Protocol Clear Data plit Mode:MASTER: MASTER Set Signal Equipment Signal Type LVD1 Rectifier #2 Sample LVD2 NA NA LVD3 NA NA BATTERY_TEST NA NA	er Split Monitor Protocol Clear Data plit Mode:MASTER: MASTER Set Signal Equipment Signal Type Signal Name LVD1 Rectifier #2 Sample DC Output Voltage LVD2 NA NA NA LVD3 NA NA NA

Figure 89. Power Split Settings

A Home	e > Advanced Settings	> Po	ower Split			۰ ه	Velcome: admin Lo	ogout
< Pow	er Split Monitor Proto	col	Clear Data					
Power S	plit Mode:MASTER: M/	STER	LVD1			×		
II Powe	er Split		Equipment:	Rectifier #2		•		
Index	Signal	Equ	Signal Type:	Sample		•	Modify	
1	LVD1	Rei	0ianali				Modify	
2	LVD2	NA	Signal:	DC Output Volta	age	•	Modify	
3	LVD3	NA		Set			Modify	
4	BATTERY_TEST	NA					Modify	
5	EQUALIZE_CHARGE	NA		NA	NA		Modify	



Procedure

1. Select power split mode: Master or Slave and click on SET.

<u>Procedure</u>

If low voltage disconnect functions are to be used in a power split configuration, they must be implemented in the existing power system and signals from its control unit must be connected to the NCU.

1. For LVD1, LVD2, and/or LVD3; click on the "Modify" button and select the NCU digital inputs connected to the low voltage disconnect control circuits.

Procedure

If the battery test function is to be used in a power split configuration, battery test must be implemented in the existing power system and a test signal from its control unit must be connected to the NCU.

1. For BATTERY_TEST, click on the "Modify" button and select the NCU digital input connected to the existing systems battery test control circuit.

Procedure

If the equalize charge function is to be used in a power split configuration, equalize charge must be implemented in the existing power system and an equalizing signal from its control unit must be connected to the NCU.

1. For EQUALIZE_CHARGE, click on the "Modify" button and select the NCU digital input connected to the existing systems equalize control circuit.



Monitor Protocol Tab

You can select "EEM", "YDN23", or "Modbus" as the protocol. To make the new protocol valid, click the "Valid after Restart" button.

Figure 90. Monitor Protocol Tab

<	Ethernet	Users	SNMP	Language	SW Mai	ntenance	Alarms	Alarm Report	Generator	Monitor Protocol	Clea >
Pr	otocol	C E	EM		123	۰.	Modbus	Valid aft	er Restart		
	YDN23										
				Protocol T	/pe: YD	N23					
				Protocol Me	dia: C	RS-232	C Mod	lem 📀 Ether	net		
				Self Addre	ess: 1			0.0			

Figure 91. Valid after Restart

A Home >										
< Ethernet	Users	SNMP	Language	SW Maintenance	Alarms	Alarm Report	Generator	Monitor Protocol	Clea	>
Protocol	C EI	EM	C YDN	23 @ M	lodbus	Valid afte	r Restart			
II YDN23										
				10100						
		-	Protocol Tv Set successf	ne: YDN23 ully. Controller is re	starting, pl	ease wait 200 s	econds.			
			Self Addre	ss: 1						
				5	ve					



EEM Protocol

You can set EEM protocol parameters.

Figure 92. EEM Protocol

Advanced Settings > Monitor Protocol		🚨 Welcome: admin Logout
Power Split Monitor Protocol Clear Data		>
Protocol @ EEM C YDN23	C Modbus	A
# EEM		
Protocol Type:	€ EEM C RSOC C SOC/TP	E
Protocol Media:	C RS-232 C Modem @ IPV4	C IPV6
Port Parameter:	2000	
	Callback Enabled Callback Enabled	abled
CCID:	1	【Range 1-255】
Maximum Alarm Report Attempts:	3	[Range 0-255]
Call Elapse Time:	5	KRange 0-600s X
Main Report IP:		【IPV4 Addr:Port】
Second Report IP:		[IPV4 Addr:Port]
Security Connection IP 1:		【IPV4 Addr:Port】
Security Connection IP 2:		[IPV4 Addr:Port]
Safety Level:	All commands are available.	•
	Save	

YDN23 Protocol

You can set YDN23 protocol parameters.

Figure 93. YDN23 Protocol

\land Home >	Advanced Settings	> Monitor Pr	otocol			2	Welcome: admin	Log	out
< Ethernet	Users SNMP	Language	SW Maintenance	Alarms	Alarm Report	Generator	Monitor Protocol	Clea	>
Protocol	C EEM	⊙ (DY	123 C M	odbus					
II YDN23									
		Protocol T	vpe: YDN23						
		Protocol Me	dia: C RS-232	C Mod	em 🗭 Ethern	iet			
		Self Addre	ess: 1						
			Sa	ve					



Modbus Protocol

You can set Modbus protocol parameters.

Figure 94. Modbus Protocol

Ethernet	Users	SNMP	Language	SW Maintenance	Alarms	Alarm Report	Generator	Monitor Protocol	Clea
Protocol	C E	EM	C YDN	23 © M	lodbus				
Modbus									
			Protocol Ty	pe: Modbus					
			Protocol Med	dia: C RS-232	RS-	485 C Ethern	iet		
			Port Parame	ter: 9600,n,8,1					
			Self Addre	ss: 1					

Clear Data Tab

Select the data log to be cleared from those listed in the drop-down list box. Click on the "Clear" button to clear the corresponding data.

Figure 95. Clear Data

â	Home	e > Ad	vanced Se	ettings > Cl	ear Data				🚨 Welcome:	admin Log	gout
<	ernet	User	SNMP	Language	SW Maintenance	Alarms	Alarm Report	Generator	Monitor Protocol	Clear Data	>
	Clea	r Data			Alarm History Alarm History Data History Event Log Battery Test Lo Diesel Test Log	g	Clear				



Accessing the Controller via a Network Management System (NMS)

General

The controller has an SNMP agent function.

Users can use a Network Management System (NMS) to perform the following operations:

- Query the operation status and input/output signals of the devices connected to the controller.
- Browse the active alarms.

When the controller generates alarms, the SNMP agent can be configured to notify the NMS through TRAPS automatically.

NMS Supported by SNMP Agent

SNMP is a technology used for network management. The technology is based on implementing an information base called MIB (Managed Information Base). This MIB contains parameters that are of interest from a management perspective. All LAN connected equipment that supports SNMP also supports a default MIB called MIB-II.

The SNMP Agent responds to requests received via the SNMP protocol and also actively sends TRAPS to a specified manager when certain MIB values change state. This is used to actively inform a manager when an alarm situation is recognized.

NMS SUPPORTED BY SNMP V2

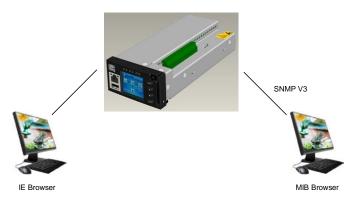
The SNMP agent of the controller supports SNMPv2.

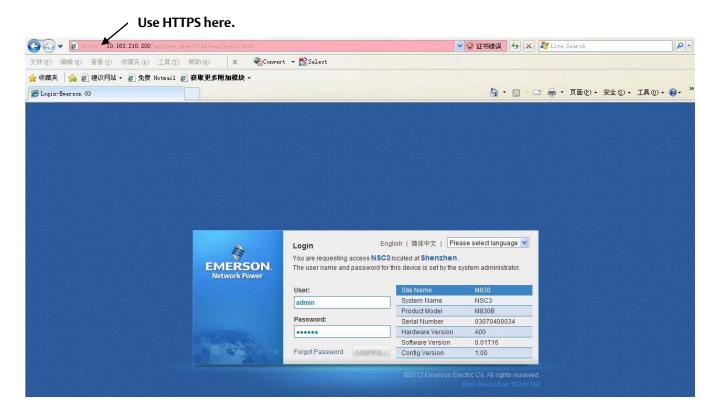
All the NMS that supports SNMPv2c can be used to access the controller. The NMS includes HP OpenView, IBM NetView, Novell ManageWise, SunNet Manager, and so on.

NMS SUPPORTED BY SNMP V3

The NCU has SSL and SNMP V3 function, which makes the NCU more powerful and more secure.

With SSL, you can browse/set the Webpage with https. Data is encrypted in the transmission. You can also browse/set the MIB library with SNMP v3. Data is also encrypted in the transmission.







PARAMETER SETTING IN SNMP MANAGER

Snmp Config	
Configuration: NewCfg1 💌 New Delete	
Common Parameters Snmp V2c Parameters Snmp V3 Parameters	
Context ID: Context Name:	—— The permitted User to access the agent.
User Name: admin 💌 New Delete Security Level: AuthPriv 💌 🗲	The get/set data security level (NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, or AuthPriv).
Priv Proto: DES Priv Pwd ******** Auth Proto: MD5 Auth Pwd: ********	The private DES password used to encrypt the data.
Save Cancel	The authorization MD5 password used to encrypt the digital signature.

MIB Installation

INSTALLATION

The NCU MIB is located in the installation CD delivered together with the NCU. The filename is acu-power.mib.

Use the MIB loading function of the NMS to load the MIB database. Refer to the User Manual provided with the NMS for the detailed loading method.

CONTENTS OF THE CONTROLLER'S MIB

The contents of the MIB supported by the controller's SNMP agent and the OID are listed in Table 8. For the details, refer to the MIB file named "acu-power.mib".

Table 8.Contents of the Controller's MIB

Table 8

Ident Group	Controller Ident Group	
identManufacturer	The name of the equipment manufacturer.	R
identModel	The manufacturers model designation of the power system.	R
identControllerFirmwareVersion	The firmware (software) version of the controller.	R
identName	The name of the power plant. This object should be set by the administrator.	R/W



Table 8

Ident Group	Controller Ident Group	
System Group	Controller System Value Group	
systemStatus	 Status of the complete plant (highest alarm). One of (1) unknown - status has not yet been defined (2) normal - there are no activated alarms (3) warning - OA, lowest level of 'abnormal' status (4) minor - A3 (5) major - MA (6) critical - CA, highest level of 'abnormal' status (7) unmanaged (8) restricted (9) testing (10) disabled 	R
systemVoltage	System voltage, stored as mV.	R
systemCurrent	System current, stored as mA.	R
systemUsedCapacity	Used capacity, stored as percentage of the total capacity.	R
psBattery Group	Power System Battery Group	
psBatteryVoltage	Battery voltage, stored as mV.	R
psBatteryCurrent	Battery current, stored as mA.	R
psInput Group	Power System Input Group	
psInputLineAVoltage	The AC line A voltage, stored as mV.	R
psInputLineBVoltage	The AC line B voltage, stored as mV.	R
psInputLineCVoltage	The AC line C voltage, stored as mV.	R
psTemperature Group	Power System Temperature Group	
psTemperature1	The first route temperature, stored as 0.001 Celsius degree.	R
psTemperature2	The second route temperature, stored as 0.001 Celsius degree.	R
psStatusCommunication	The status of communication with the Power System. (1) unknown (2) normal (3) interrupt indicates some errors occurred between Power System and agent	R



Table 8

Ident Group	Controller Ident Group	
psStatusBatteryMode	The status of battery modes. (1) unknown (2) FloatCharging (3) ShortTest (4) EqualizeChargingForTest (5) ManualTesting (6) PlanTesting (7) ACFailTesting (8) ACFail (9) ManualEqualizeCharging (10) AutoEqualizeCharging (11) CyclicEqualizeCharging (12) MasterEqualizeCharging (13) MasterBatteryTesting	R
SM Series Group	Supervisory Module Group	
psSMACNumber	The number of SM AC module.	R
psSMBATNumber	The number of SM BAT module.	R
psSMIONumber	The number of SM IO module.	R
Alarm Trap Group	Controller Alarm Trap Group	
alarmLastTrapNo	The sequence number of last submitted alarm trap.	R
alarmTrapTable (alarmTrapEntry)	Table holding information about the submitted alarm traps. alarmTrapEntry is the entry (conceptual row) in the alarmTrapTable.	R
alarmTrapNo	The unique sequence number of this alarm trap.	R
alarmTime	Date and time when event occurred (local time), including timezone if supported by Controller.	R
alarm Status Change	The type of alarm change. One of (1) activated (2) deactivated	R
alarmSeverity	The severity of the alarm. One of (1) warning - OA, lowest level of alarm severity (2) minor - A3 (3) major - MA (4) critical - CA, highest level of alarm severity	R
alarm Description	Free-text description of alarm.	R
alarmType	Alarm type, i.e. an integer specifying the type of alarm.	R
Traps	Alarm Traps Info	

In Table 8, R means OID is read-only (GET), and R/W means OID can be read and modified (GET/SET).



Accessing the Controller through an NMS

APPLY ADMINISTRATIVE PRIVILEGE

In order to use the NMS to manage the devices connected to the controller, the administrative authority needs to be applied for the NMS, that is, add the NMS information to the access list of SNMP agent.

Add NMS through Web Browser

Refer to "NMSV2 Configuration Description (Network Management System)" on page 134 and "NMSV3 Configuration Description (Network Management System)" on page 134 for the method of adding NMS

ESR Configure

The EEM Protocol is used for communication between the Main Computer and the controller. The Main Computer is the computer superior to the NCU (the client of the NCU). On this page, all parameters needed for communication with a main EEM computer are to be set.

User Information Configuration: On this page, Users, their privilege and password are configured.

Time Synchronization: On this page, the system time and date are to be set.

Automatic time synchronization from time servers can also be configured.



Replacement Procedures

NCU Replacement



DANGER! Follow all "Important Safety Instructions" found in the documentation provided with the system the NCU Controller is installed in.

. Alert

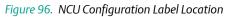
ALERTI NCU CONTROLLER HANDLING. Installation or removal of the NCU Controller requires careful handling. To avoid possibility of NCU Controller damage from static discharge, a static wrist strap grounded through a one megohm resistor should always be worn when handling the NCU Controller. ESDprotective packaging material must also be used when carrying/shipping the NCU Controller.

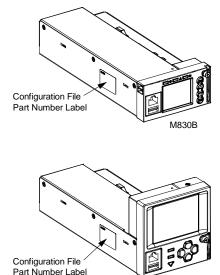
Note: Depending on your network security settings, when you remove a device that is connected to your network and assign the same IP address to the replacement device, you may not be allowed to communicate with the replacement device over the network. Contact your network administrator for assistance.

The NCU is hot swappable. It can be removed and installed with the system operating and without affecting the output bus.

Procedure

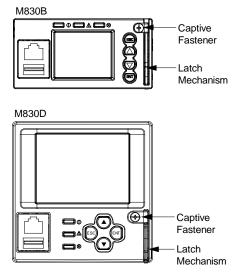
- 1. Before performing this procedure, ensure the replacement NCU contains the same configuration file as the existing NCU. Refer to the Configuration Label on the side of the replacement NCU for the Configuration Part Number (see Figure 96). If the existing controller is operational, navigate the menus to view its configuration file (MAIN SCREEN/ESC).
- 2. Performing this procedure may activate external alarms. Do one of the following. If possible, disable these alarms. If these alarms cannot be easily disabled, notify the appropriate personnel to disregard any future alarms associated with this system while this procedure is being performed.
- 3. Connect an approved grounding strap to your wrist. Attach the other end to a suitable ground.
- 4. Loosen the captive fastener securing the latch mechanism to the front of the replacement NCU. Pull the latch mechanism away from the NCU (this will retract the latch mechanism located on the bottom of the NCU). This unlocks the NCU from the shelf. Refer to Figure 97.
- 5. Slide the NCU Controller completely from the shelf.
- 6. Loosen the captive fastener securing the latch mechanism to the front of the replacement NCU. Pull the latch mechanism away from the NCU (this will retract the latch mechanism located on the bottom of the NCU).





- 7. Slide the NCU completely into its mounting position.
- Push the latch mechanism into the front panel of the NCU, and secure by tightening the captive fastener. This locks the NCU securely to the shelf.
- 9. Wait for the controller to finish booting and verify that the complete system operates normally.
- 10. Enable the external alarms, or notify appropriate personnel that this procedure is finished.
- 11. Ensure that there are no local or remote alarms active on the system.

Figure 97. Latch Mechanism on the NCU





NCU Digital Input and Relay Output Connections

NCU Digital Input Connections

The NCU provides four (4) digital inputs for alarms/events. Screw-pressure type connections are provided. Wire size range is 28 AWG to 16 AWG. Recommended torque for these connections is 0.19 N-m (1.7 in-lbs.). Refer to Figure 88 for connector location and pin-outs.

Note that some digital inputs may be factory wired to the system.

NCU Relay Output Connections

The NCU provides four (4) sets of Form-C alarm relay dry contact outputs for connection of remote alarms. Relay contacts are rated for 60 W: 2 A @ 30 VDC or 1 A @ 60 VDC. Screw-pressure type connections are provided. Wire size range is 28 AWG to 16

Figure 98. NCU Digital Input and Relay Output Connections

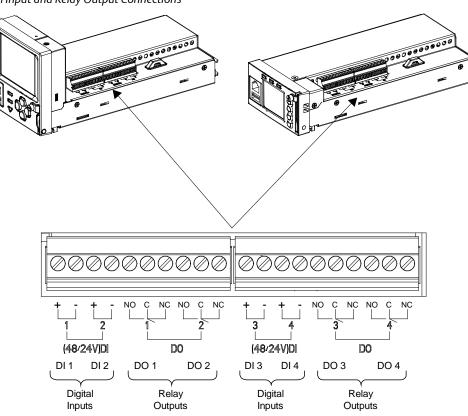
AWG. Recommended torque for these connections is 0.19 N-m (1.7 in-lbs.). Refer to Figure 98 for connector location and pinouts.

Each relay is user configurable for alarm conditions. Alarm relay contacts can be connected to other monitoring equipment.

Note that some relay outputs may be factory wired to the system.

IB2 (Controller Interface Board) and EIB (Controller Extended Interface Board)

An IB2 (Controller Interface Board) and/or EIB (Controller Extended Interface Board) may be connected to the NCU. The IB2 and EIB provide additional digital inputs and relay outputs. Note that some digital inputs and/or relay outputs may be factory wired to the system. Refer to your Power System documentation for IB2 and EIB connections and specifications.



In the local display and Web pages, digital inputs are referred to as DI9 through DI12 and relay outputs are referred to as Relay 14 through Relay 17.



Specifications

Input Voltage Range: 16 to 60 VDC.

Power Consumption: 3W.

Operating Temperature Range: -40 °C (-40 °F) to +75 °C (+167 °F).

Humidity: Capable of operating in an ambient relative humidity range of 0% to 90%, non-condensing.

Altitude: 3000 m (9842 ft.) at full power performance (power limited for heights above 3000 m).

Fuse: T3AH125VAC.

Note: The controller is recommended to be used in Pollution of Degree 2. Pollution Degree 2 applies where there is only non-conductive pollution that might temporarily become conductive due to occasional condensation (such as the office -environment).

Dimensions:

- Model M830B: 43.4 mm (H) x 85.9 mm (W) x 210.3 mm (D) 1.71" (H) x 3.38" (W) x 8.28" (D)
- Model M830D: 87 mm (H) × 86.2 mm (W) × 211.2 mm (D)
 3.43" (H) x 3.39" (W) x 8.31" (D)

```
Weight: < 1 kg (2.2 lbs.)
```

Front Panel Display: LCD with 4 x 16 (Model M830D) or 8 x 16 (Model M830B) characters.

Indicators:

- Status (Green)
- Observation Alarm (Yellow)
- Critical / Major Alarm (Red)

Local and Remote Access Passwords: Refer to "Passwords and Privilege Levels" on page 13.

Inputs and Outputs: Connection points provided on NCU Interface Board(s) mounted in the system. Refer to your system documentation.

Factory Default Setpoints: Refer to the NCU Table of Set Values or the NCU Configuration Drawing (C-drawing) that may be furnished with your system for a list of factory default values.

NetSure[™] Control Unit (NCU) User Manual, UMM830B, 11 KO 7503 JL (Revision B, October 24, 2014)



The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice and may not be suitable for all applications. While every precaution has been taken to ensure the accuracy and completeness of this document, Emerson Network Power, Energy Systems, North America, Inc. assumes no responsibility and disclaims all liability for damages resulting from use of this information or for any errors or omissions. Refer to other local practices or building codes as applicable for the correct methods, tools, and materials to be used in performing procedures not specifically described in this document.

The products covered by this instruction manual are manufactured and/or sold by Emerson Network Power, Energy Systems, North America, Inc. This document is the property of Emerson Network Power, Energy Systems, North America, Inc. and contains confidential and proprietary information owned by Emerson Network Power, Energy Systems, North America, Inc. Any copying, use or disclosure of it without the written permission of Emerson Network Power, Energy Systems, North America, Inc. is strictly prohibited.

Names of companies and products are trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective companies. Any questions regarding usage of trademark names should be directed to the original manufacturer.

EmersonNetworkPower.com/Energy Systems (North America) EmersonNetworkPower.eu/EnergySystems (EMEA)

?Emer son Network Power, Energy Systems, Neth America, Inc. 2014.

Business-Critical Continuity", Emer son Netw ork Power", the Emer son Netw ork Power logo, Emerson" and Conside r it Solved are service marks and trademarks of Emerson Electric Co. EnergyMaster ", eSure", NetPerform", NetReach", NetSpan", NetSure" and NetXtend" are trademarks of Emerson Network Power, Energy Systems, North America, Inc. Any other product, brand, or company names or logos are the property of the respective owner.

While every precaution has been taken to ensure accuracy and completeness herein, Emerson Electric Co. assumes no responsibility, and disclaims all liability, for damages resulting from use of this information or for any errors or omissions. Specifications subject to change without notice.

EMERSON. CONSIDER IT SOLVED.